
 registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes $\quad$ No $\square$
 for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes $\quad$ No $\square$
 "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

| Large accelerated filer" | Accelerated filer | . |
| :--- | ---: | :--- |
| Non-accelerated filer | Smaller reporting company | $\square$ |
|  | Emerging growth company |  |

 13(a) of the Exchange Act. $\square$
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes $\square \quad$ No $\boxtimes$
Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.
$\frac{\text { Class }}{\text { Class A Common Stock, } \$ 0.10 \text { par value per share }}$
$\frac{\text { Outstanding as of July 28, } 2022}{33,776,579 \text { shares of Class A Common Stock }}$

## AMERANT BANCORP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## FORM 10-Q

June 30, 2022

## INDEX

| PART I. | FINANCIAL INFORMATION | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
| Item 1 | Financial Statements | 3 |
|  | Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2022 (Unaudited) and December 31, 2021 | 3 |
|  | Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive (Loss) Income for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 (Unaudited) | 4 |
|  | Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 (Unaudited) | 6 |
|  | Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 (Unaudited) | $\underline{8}$ |
|  | Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) | 16 |
| Item 2 | Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | $\underline{50}$ |
|  | Cautionary Notice Regarding Forward-Looking Statements | $\underline{50}$ |
|  | Overview | $\underline{54}$ |
|  | Results of Operations | $\underline{66}$ |
|  | Financial Condition | $\underline{89}$ |
| Item 3 | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | 111 |
| Item 4 | Controls and Procedures | $\underline{115}$ |
| $\underline{\text { PART II }}$ | OTHER INFORMATION |  |
| Item 1 | Legal Proceedings | $\underline{116}$ |
| Item 1A | Risk Factors | $\underline{116}$ |
| Item 2 | Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds | $\underline{117}$ |
| Item 3 | Defaults Upon Senior Securities | 117 |
| Item 4 | $\underline{\text { Mine Safety Disclosures }}$ | 117 |
| Item 5 | Other Information | 117 |
| Item 6 | Exhibits | 118 |
|  | $\underline{\text { Signatures }}$ | $\underline{119}$ |

## Part 1. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

| (in thousands, except share data) | $\underset{2022}{(\text { Unaudited) June 30, }}$ |  | December 31, 2021 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and due from banks | \$ | 29,217 | \$ | 33,668 |
| Interest earning deposits with banks |  | 303,030 |  | 240,540 |
| Restricted cash |  | 21,808 |  | - |
| Cash and cash equivalents |  | 354,055 |  | 274,208 |
| Securities |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities available for sale |  | 1,124,801 |  | 1,175,319 |
| Debt securities held to maturity |  | 238,621 |  | 118,175 |
| Trading securities |  | 103 |  | - |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  | 10,767 |  | 252 |
| Federal Reserve Bank and Federal Home Loan Bank stock |  | 48,187 |  | 47,495 |
| Securities |  | 1,422,479 |  | 1,341,241 |
| Loans held for sale, at lower of cost or fair value |  | 66,390 |  | 143,195 |
| Mortgage loans held for sale, at fair value |  | 54,863 |  | 14,905 |
| Loans held for investment, gross |  | 5,726,131 |  | 5,409,440 |
| Less: Allowance for loan losses |  | 52,027 |  | 69,899 |
| Loans held for investment, net |  | 5,674,104 |  | 5,339,541 |
| Bank owned life insurance |  | 225,682 |  | 223,006 |
| Premises and equipment, net |  | 39,091 |  | 37,860 |
| Deferred tax assets, net |  | 33,265 |  | 11,301 |
| Operating lease right-of-use assets |  | 139,358 |  | 141,139 |
| Goodwill |  | 19,506 |  | 19,506 |
| Accrued interest receivable and other assets |  | 122,449 |  | 92,497 |
| Total assets | \$ | 8,151,242 | \$ | 7,638,399 |
| Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits |  |  |  |  |
| Demand |  |  |  |  |
| Noninterest bearing | \$ | 1,298,954 | \$ | 1,183,251 |
| Interest bearing |  | 2,019,661 |  | 1,507,441 |
| Savings and money market |  | 1,629,830 |  | 1,602,339 |
| Time |  | 1,254,409 |  | 1,337,840 |
| Total deposits |  | 6,202,854 |  | 5,630,871 |
| Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank |  | 830,524 |  | 809,577 |
| Senior notes |  | 59,052 |  | 58,894 |
| Subordinated notes |  | 29,199 |  | - |
| Junior subordinated debentures held by trust subsidiaries |  | 64,178 |  | 64,178 |
| Operating lease liabilities |  | 137,808 |  | 136,595 |
| Accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other liabilities |  | 116,177 |  | 106,411 |
| Total liabilities |  | 7,439,792 |  | 6,806,526 |
| Contingencies (Note 17) |  |  |  |  |
| Stockholders' equity |  |  |  |  |
| Class A common stock, \$ 0.10 par value, 250 million shares authorized; $33,759,604$ shares issued and outstanding (2021-35,883,320 shares issued and outstanding) |  | 3,375 |  | 3,589 |
| Additional paid in capital |  | 190,337 |  | 262,510 |
| Retained earnings |  | 570,588 |  | 553,167 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income |  | $(50,959)$ |  | 15,217 |
| Total stockholders' equity before noncontrolling interest |  | 713,341 |  | 834,483 |
| Noncontrolling interest |  | $(1,891)$ |  | $(2,610)$ |
| Total stockholders' equity |  | 711,450 |  | 831,873 |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$ | 8,151,242 | \$ | 7,638,399 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive (Loss) Income (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Interest income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans | \$ | 61,514 | \$ | 53,612 | \$ | 117,852 | \$ | 106,383 |
| Investment securities |  | 9,135 |  | 7,499 |  | 17,763 |  | 15,006 |
| Interest earning deposits with banks |  | 518 |  | 62 |  | 650 |  | 113 |
| Total interest income |  | 71,167 |  | 61,173 |  | 136,265 |  | 121,502 |
| Interest expense |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest bearing demand deposits |  | 1,034 |  | 123 |  | 1,324 |  | 236 |
| Savings and money market deposits |  | 1,365 |  | 945 |  | 2,110 |  | 1,925 |
| Time deposits |  | 4,503 |  | 6,327 |  | 8,784 |  | 13,687 |
| Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank |  | 3,341 |  | 2,255 |  | 5,822 |  | 5,013 |
| Senior notes |  | 942 |  | 942 |  | 1,884 |  | 1,884 |
| Subordinated notes |  | 361 |  | - |  | 449 |  | - |
| Junior subordinated debentures |  | 676 |  | 609 |  | 1,302 |  | 1,216 |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase |  | - |  | 1 |  | - |  | 1 |
| Total interest expense |  | 12,222 |  | 11,202 |  | 21,675 |  | 23,962 |
| Net interest income |  | 58,945 |  | 49,971 |  | 114,590 |  | 97,540 |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | - |  | $(5,000)$ |  | $(10,000)$ |  | $(5,000)$ |
| Net interest income after provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 58,945 |  | 54,971 |  | 124,590 |  | 102,540 |
| Noninterest income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits and service fees |  | 4,577 |  | 4,284 |  | 9,197 |  | 8,390 |
| Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities |  | 4,439 |  | 4,431 |  | 9,035 |  | 9,034 |
| Loan-level derivative income |  | 1,009 |  | 1,293 |  | 4,161 |  | 1,525 |
| Change in cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance |  | 1,334 |  | 1,368 |  | 2,676 |  | 2,724 |
| Securities (losses) gains, net |  | $(2,602)$ |  | 1,329 |  | $(1,833)$ |  | 3,911 |
| Cards and trade finance servicing fees |  | 508 |  | 388 |  | 1,098 |  | 727 |
| Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank, net |  | 2 |  | $(2,488)$ |  | (712) |  | $(2,488)$ |
| Derivative gains (losses), net |  | 855 |  | - |  | (490) |  | - |
| Other noninterest income |  | 2,809 |  | 5,129 |  | 3,824 |  | 6,074 |
| Total noninterest income |  | 12,931 |  | 15,734 |  | 26,956 |  | 29,897 |
| Noninterest expense |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Salaries and employee benefits |  | 30,212 |  | 30,796 |  | 60,615 |  | 57,223 |
| Occupancy and equipment |  | 7,760 |  | 5,342 |  | 14,485 |  | 9,830 |
| Telecommunication and data processing |  | 3,214 |  | 3,515 |  | 7,252 |  | 7,242 |
| Professional and other services fees |  | 6,746 |  | 4,693 |  | 13,928 |  | 8,477 |
| Advertising expenses |  | 3,253 |  | 827 |  | 6,225 |  | 1,143 |
| Other real estate owned valuation expense |  | 3,174 |  | - |  | 3,174 |  | - |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 1,294 |  | 1,872 |  | 2,446 |  | 3,658 |
| FDIC assessments and insurance |  | 1,526 |  | 1,702 |  | 2,922 |  | 3,457 |
| Loans held for sale valuation (reversal) expense |  | (300) |  | - |  | 159 |  | - |
| Contract termination costs |  | 2,802 |  | - |  | 6,814 |  | - |
| Other operating expenses |  | 2,560 |  | 2,378 |  | 5,039 |  | 3,720 |
| Total noninterest expenses |  | 62,241 |  | 51,125 |  | 123,059 |  | 94,750 |
| Income before income tax expense |  | 9,635 |  | 19,580 |  | 28,487 |  | 37,687 |
| Income tax expense |  | $(2,033)$ |  | $(4,435)$ |  | $(6,011)$ |  | $(8,083)$ |
| Net income before attribution of noncontrolling interest |  | 7,602 |  | 15,145 |  | 22,476 |  | 29,604 |
| Noncontrolling interest |  | (72) |  | (817) |  | $(1,148)$ |  | (817) |
| Net income attributable to Amerant Bancorp Inc. | \$ | 7,674 | \$ | 15,962 | \$ | 23,624 | \$ | 30,421 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive (Loss) Income (Unaudited)

| (in thousands, except per share data) | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Other comprehensive loss, net of tax |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net unrealized holding (losses) gains on debt securities available for sale arising during the period | \$ | $(26,442)$ | \$ | 4,937 | \$ | $(66,079)$ | \$ | $(4,529)$ |
| Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on cash flow hedges arising during the period |  | 54 |  | (29) |  | 178 |  | 7 |
| Reclassification adjustment for items included in net income |  | (147) |  | $(1,059)$ |  | (275) |  | $(3,384)$ |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income |  | $(26,535)$ |  | 3,849 |  | $(66,176)$ |  | $(7,906)$ |
| Comprehensive (loss) income | \$ | $(18,861)$ | \$ | 19,811 | \$ | $(42,552)$ | \$ | 22,515 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Earnings Per Share (Note 19): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic earnings per common share | \$ | 0.23 | \$ | 0.43 | \$ | 0.69 | \$ | 0.81 |
| Diluted earnings per common share | \$ | 0.23 | \$ | 0.42 | \$ | 0.68 | \$ | 0.81 |

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Unaudited)

Three and Six Month Periods Ended June 30, 2022


The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Unaudited)

Three and Six Month Periods Ended June 30, 2021

| (in thousands, except share data) | Common Stock |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Additional } \\ \text { Paid } \\ \text { in Capital } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Treasury } \\ \text { Stock } \end{gathered}$ |  | RetainedEarnings |  | $\qquad$ |  |  |  | Noncontrolling interest |  | Total <br> Stockholders' <br> Equity |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Shares Outstanding |  | Issued Shares - Par Value |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Class A | Class B | Class |  | Class B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2020 | 28,806,344 | 9,036,352 | \$ | 2,882 | \$ | 904 | \$ | 305,569 | \$ | - | S | 442,402 | \$ | 31,664 | \$ | 783,421 | \$ | - | \$ | 783,421 |
| Repurchase of Class B common stock | - | $(116,037)$ |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(1,855)$ |  | - |  | - |  | $(1,855)$ |  | - |  | $(1,855)$ |
| Treasury stock retired | - | - |  | - |  | (12) |  | $(1,843)$ |  | 1,855 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Restricted stock issued | 196,015 | - |  | 22 |  | - |  | (22) |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Restricted stock surrendered | (713) | - |  | - |  | - |  | (13) |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | (13) |  | - |  | (13) |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | 757 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 757 |  | - |  | 757 |
| Net income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 14,459 |  | - |  | 14,459 |  | - |  | 14,459 |
| Other comprehensive loss | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(11,755)$ |  | $(11,755)$ |  | - |  | $(11,755)$ |
| Balance at March 31, 2021 | 29,001,646 | 8,920,315 | \$ | 2,904 | \$ | 892 | \$ | 304,448 | S | - | \$ | 456,861 | \$ | 19,909 | \$ | 785,014 | \$ | - | \$ | 785,014 |
| Repurchase of Class B common stock | - | $(386,195)$ |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(6,540)$ |  | - |  | - |  | $(6,540)$ |  | - |  | $(6,540)$ |
| Treasury stock retired | - | - |  | - |  | (39) |  | $(6,501)$ |  | 6,540 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Restricted stock forfeited | $(7,270)$ | - |  | (2) |  | - |  | 2 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Restricted stock units vested | 33,780 | - |  | 2 |  | - |  | (2) |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Performance share units vested | 1,729 | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Restricted stock surrendered | $(1,213)$ | - |  | - |  | - |  | (26) |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | (26) |  | - |  | (26) |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,626 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,626 |  | - |  | 1,626 |
| Net income attributable to Amerant Bancorp Inc. | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 15,962 |  | - |  | 15,962 |  | - |  | 15,962 |
| Net loss attributable to noncontrolling-interest shareholders | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | (817) |  | (817) |
| Other comprehensive income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 3,849 |  | 3,849 |  | - |  | 3,849 |
| Balance at June 30, 2021 | 29,028,672 | 8,534,120 | \$ | 2,904 | \$ | 853 | \$ | 299,547 | \$ | - | \$ | 472,823 | \$ | 23,758 | \$ | 799,885 | \$ | (817) | \$ | 799,068 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Cash flows from operating activities |  |  |  |  |
| Net income before attribution of noncontrolling interest | \$ | 22,476 | \$ | 29,604 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities |  |  |  |  |
| Reversal of loan losses |  | $(10,000)$ |  | $(5,000)$ |
| Net premium amortization on securities |  | 4,587 |  | 6,999 |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 2,446 |  | 3,658 |
| Stock-based compensation expense |  | 2,536 |  | 2,383 |
| Change in cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance |  | $(2,676)$ |  | $(2,724)$ |
| Securities losses (gains), net |  | 1,833 |  | $(3,911)$ |
| Derivative losses, net |  | 490 |  | - |
| Loss (gain) on sale of loans, net |  | 302 |  | $(3,824)$ |
| Deferred taxes and others |  | 4,737 |  | 1,200 |
| Loss on early extinguishment of advances from the FHLB, net |  | 712 |  | 2,488 |
| Proceeds from sales and repayments of loans held for sale (at fair value) |  | 74,999 |  | 899 |
| Originations and purchases of loans held for sale (at fair value) |  | $(130,748)$ |  | $(2,631)$ |
| Net changes in operating assets and liabilities: |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued interest receivable and other assets |  | $(14,117)$ |  | $(1,224)$ |
| Accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other liabilities |  | $(6,321)$ |  | 4,103 |
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities |  | $(48,744)$ |  | 32,020 |
| Cash flows from investing activities |  |  |  |  |
| Purchases of investment securities: |  |  |  |  |
| Available for sale |  | $(169,383)$ |  | $(214,273)$ |
| Held to maturity securities |  | $(129,996)$ |  | $(50,274)$ |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  | $(12,656)$ |  | - |
| Federal Home Loan Bank stock |  | $(15,199)$ |  | (19) |
|  |  | $(327,234)$ |  | (264,566) |
| Maturities, sales, calls and paydowns of investment securities: |  |  |  |  |
| Available for sale |  | 127,125 |  | 232,518 |
| Held to maturity |  | 9,200 |  | 14,733 |
| Federal Home Loan Bank stock |  | 14,507 |  | 17,360 |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  | 252 |  | - |
|  |  | 151,084 |  | 264,611 |
| Net (increase) decrease in loans |  | $(302,056)$ |  | 131,882 |
| Proceeds from loan sales |  | 70,132 |  | 105,771 |
| Net purchases of premises and equipment and others |  | $(4,493)$ |  | $(2,268)$ |
| Cash paid in business acquisition |  | - |  | $(1,037)$ |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities |  | $(412,567)$ |  | 234,393 |
| Cash flows from financing activities |  |  |  |  |
| Net increase in demand, savings and money market accounts |  | 655,414 |  | 351,786 |
| Net decrease in time deposits |  | $(83,431)$ |  | $(408,521)$ |
| Proceeds from Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank |  | 580,000 |  | 285,500 |
| Repayments of Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank |  | $(560,712)$ |  | $(529,618)$ |
| Proceeds from issuance of subordinated notes, net of issuance costs |  | 29,146 |  | - |
| Repurchase of common stock - Class A |  | $(72,060)$ |  | - |
| Dividend paid |  | $(6,203)$ |  | - |
| Repurchase of common stock - Class B |  | - |  | $(8,395)$ |
| Common stock surrendered |  | (996) |  | (39) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities |  | 541,158 |  | $(309,287)$ |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents |  | 79,847 |  | $(42,874)$ |
| Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash |  |  |  |  |
| Beginning of period |  | 274,208 |  | 214,386 |
| End of period | \$ | 354,055 | \$ | 171,512 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited) (continued)

| in thousands) | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information |  |  |  |  |
| -ash paid: |  |  |  |  |
| Interest | \$ | 19,461 | \$ | 26,106 |
| Income taxes |  | 19,614 |  | 8,398 |
| Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new lease obligations |  | 4,480 |  | - |
| nitial recognition of operating lease right-of-use assets |  | - |  | 55,670 |
| nitial recognition of operating lease liabilities |  | - |  | 56,024 |
| Voncash investing activities: |  |  |  |  |
| Mortgage loans held for sale (at fair value) transferred to loans held for investment |  | 16,056 |  | - |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 1. Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## a) Business

Amerant Bancorp Inc. (the "Company") is a Florida corporation incorporated in 1985, which has operated since January 1987. The Company is a bank holding company registered under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 ("BHC Act"), as a result of its $100 \%$ indirect ownership of Amerant Bank, N.A. (the "Bank"). The Company's principal office is in the City of Coral Gables, Florida. The Bank is a member of the Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta ("Federal Reserve") and the Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta ("FHLB"). The Bank has three operating subsidiaries, Amerant Investments, Inc., a securities broker-dealer ("Amerant Investments"), Amerant Mortgage, LLC ("Amerant Mortgage"), a 80.0\%-owned mortgage lending company domiciled in Florida, and Elant Bank \& Trust, a Grand-Cayman based trust company acquired in November 2019 (the "Cayman Bank").

The Company's Class A common stock, par value $\$ 0.10$ per common share, is listed and traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "AMTB".

## Restructuring Activities

The Company continues to work on better aligning its operating structure and resources with its business activities. During the six months ended June 30 , 2022, the Company recorded estimated contract termination and related costs of approximately $\$ 6.8$ million in connection with the implementation of the multi-year outsourcing agreement with a recognized third party financial technology services provider entered into in 2021 . The Company currently expects to incur no additional significant contract termination costs in connection with the implementation of this agreement.

During the six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company recorded severance costs of approximately $\$ .4$ million primarily related to the reorganization of its businessgenerating units in the period ( $\$ 3.3$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2021 primarily in connection with the departure of the Company's COO and elimination of various support function positions in the period). These costs are included in "salaries and employees benefits expense" in the Company's consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive (loss) income. Other restructuring expenses during the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 included: (i) a lease impairment charge of $\$ 1.6$ million and $\$ 0.8$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, mainly related to the closing of a branch in Pembroke Pines, Florida in 2022, and in connection with the closure of the loan production office in New York in 2021, and (ii) consulting and other professional fees of $\$ 1.3$ million and $\$ 0.2$ million, respectively, in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, mainly related to consulting services received in the period and other expenses.

## Stock Repurchase Programs

In January 2022, the Company repurchased an aggregate of 652,118 shares of Class A common stock at a weighted average price of $\$ 3.96$ per share, under a stock repurchase program to repurchase up to $\$ 50$ million of the Company's Class A common stock authorized by the Board of Directors in September 2021 (the " 2021 Class A Common Stock Repurchase Program"). The aggregate purchase price for these transactions was approximately $\$ 22.1$ million, including transaction costs. On January 31, 2022, the Company announced the completion of the 2021 Class A Common Stock Repurchase Program.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

On January 31, 2022, the Company announced that the Board of Directors authorized a new repurchase program pursuant to which the Company may purchase, from time to time, up to an aggregate amount of $\$ 50$ million of its shares of Class A common stock (the "New Common Stock Repurchase Program"). In the six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company repurchased an aggregate of $1,602,887$ shares of Class A common stock at a weighted average price of $\$ 1.14$ per share, under the New Common Stock Repurchase Program. The aggregate purchase price for these transactions was approximately $\$ 49.9$ million, including transaction costs. On May 19, 2022, the Company announced the completion of the New Common Stock Repurchase Program.

In the six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the cancellation of all shares of Class A common stock stock repurchased in the first half of 2022. As of June 30, 2022, there were no shares of Class A common stock held as treasury stock.

For more information about these repurchase programs, see Note 17 to the Company's consolidated financial statements in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), on March 4, 2022 (the "Form 10-K").

## Amerant Mortgage

On March 31, 2022, the Company contributed $\$ 1.5$ million in cash to Amerant Mortgage, increasing its ownership interest to $57.4 \%$ as of March 31,2022 from $51 \%$ as of December 31, 2021. This additional contribution had no material impact to the Company's share of the results of operations of Amerant Mortgage for the three months ended March 31, 2022. In addition, in the three months ended June 30, 2022, the Company increased its ownership interest in Amerant Mortgage to $80 \%$ from $57.4 \%$ at March 31 , 2022. This change was the result of: (i) two former principals of Amerant Mortgage surrendering their interest in Amerant Mortgage to the Company, when they became full time employees of the Bank (the "Transfer of Subsidiary Shares From Noncontrolling Interest"), and (ii) an additional contribution made by the Company of \$1 million, in cash, to Amerant Mortgage in the three months ended June 30, 2022. As a result of the Transfer of Subsidiary Shares From Noncontrolling Interest, the Company reduced its Additional Paid-in Capital by a total of 1.9 million with a corresponding increase to the equity attributable to Noncontrolling Interest.

## Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On June 8, 2022, the shareholders of the Company approved the Amerant Bancorp Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP" or the "Plan"). The purpose of the Plan is to provide eligible employees of the Company and its designated subsidiaries with the opportunity to acquire a stock ownership interest in the Company on favorable terms and to pay for such acquisitions through payroll deductions. All named executive officers, and all other executive officers of the Company who were eligible as of the enrollment deadline for the first offering period elected to participate in the Plan. For further information, see the Company's proxy statement for the annual meeting of shareholders held on June 8, 2022, filed with the SEC on April 28, 2022.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Amerant Florida Merger

On July 20, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors approved an intercompany transaction of entities under common control, pursuant to which the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Amerant Florida Bancorp Inc. ("Amerant Florida"), would merge with and into the Company, with the Company as sole survivor (the "Amerant Florida Merger"). In connection with the Amerant Florida Merger, the Company will assume all assets and liabilities of Amerant Florida, including its direct ownership of the Bank, the common capital securities issued by the 5 trust subsidiaries, and the junior subordinated debentures issued by Amerant Florida and related agreements. The Amerant Florida Merger will have no impact to the Company's consolidated financial condition and results of operations. See Note 10 to the Company's consolidated financial statements on the Form $10-\mathrm{K}$, for additional information on the common capital securities issued by the 5 trust subsidiaries, and the junior subordinated debentures.

## COVID-19 Pandemic

CARES Act
On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization recognized an outbreak of a novel strain of the coronavirus, COVID-19, as a pandemic. Prior to 2022, the COVID-19 pandemic adversely affected the economy, including lower interest rates, and resulted in the enactment of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act").

## Loan Loss Reserve and Modification Programs

On March 26, 2020, the Company began offering loan payment relief options to customers impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, including interest only and/or forbearance options. These programs continued throughout 2020 and in the first half of 2021. As of June 30, 2022, there were no loans under the deferral and/or forbearance options. At December 31, 2021, there were $\$ 37.1$ million of loans under the deferral and/or forbearance options. In accordance with accounting and regulatory guidance, loans to borrowers benefiting from these measures are not considered troubled debt restructuring ("TDRs"). See Note 1 to the Company's consolidated financial statements on the Form 10-K for more details on loan modification programs.

The COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in the U.S. and around the world since March 2020. At the outset of the pandemic, several states and cities across the United States, including the states of Florida, and Texas and cities where we have banking centers, loan production offices ("LPOs") and where our principal place of business is located, implemented quarantines, restrictions on travel, "shelter at home" orders, and restrictions on types of business that may continue to operate. While most of these measures and restrictions have been lifted, and many businesses reopened, the Company cannot predict when circumstances may change and whether restrictions that have been lifted will need to be imposed or tightened in the future if viewed as necessary due to public health concerns. Given the uncertainty regarding the spread and severity of the COVID-19 pandemic and its adverse effects on the U.S. and global economies, the impact to the Company's financial statements cannot be accurately predicted at this time.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## b) Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## Emerging Growth Company

Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that, as an "emerging growth company", or EGC, the Company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Therefore, an EGC can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. In 2019, the Federal bank regulators recognized or permitted public companies that are EGCs to delay the adoption of accounting pronouncements until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. Since we became a publicly traded company, the Company has been taking advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period, and will continue to do so for as long as it is available and it is consistent with bank regulatory requirements. Based on the aggregate worldwide market value of the voting and non-voting common stock held by the Company's non-affiliates as of the last business day of the second quarter of 2022, the Company determined that it will be deemed a large accelerated filer effective as of December 31, 2022. Consequently, the Company will no longer be able to benefit from any extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, beginning as of December 31, 2022, and applied retroactively effective January 1 , 2022.

## Significant Accounting Policies

The accompanying unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("GAAP") for interim financial information and the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required for a fair statement of financial position, results of operations and cash flows in conformity with GAAP. These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the interim periods presented. These adjustments are of a normal, recurring nature. Interim period operating results may not be indicative of the operating results for a full year or any other period. These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2021 and the accompanying footnote disclosures for the Company, which are included in the Form 10-K.

For a complete summary of our significant accounting policies, pleasesee Note 1 to the Company's audited consolidated financial statements in the Form 10-K.

## Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates made by management include: (i) the determination of the allowance for loan losses; (ii) the fair values of securities and the value assigned to goodwill during periodic goodwill impairment tests; (iii) the cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance; and (iv) the determination of whether the amount of deferred tax assets will more likely than not be realized. Management believes that these estimates are appropriate. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

In the six months ended June 30, 2022, noninterest expenses include $\$ 6.8$ million of estimated contract termination costs associated with third party vendors resulting from the Company's transition to our new technology provider. Contract termination costs represent estimated expenses to terminate contracts before the end of their terms, and are recognized when the Company terminates a contract in accordance with its terms, generally considered the time when the Company gives written notice to the counterparty within the notification period contractually established. Contract termination costs also include expenses associated with the abandonment of existing capitalized projects which are no longer expected to be completed as a result of a contract termination. Changes to initial estimated expenses to terminate contracts resulting from revisions to timing or the amount of estimated cash flows are recognized in the period of the changes.

## Reclassifications

In the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022, advertising expenses are presented separately in the Company's consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive (loss) income. Prior to 2022, these expenses were presented as a component of other noninterest expenses in the Company's consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive (loss) income.

## c) Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

The Company adopted no new accounting pronouncements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2022.

## Issued and Not Yet Adopted

For a complete summary of accounting guidance, see Note 1 to the Company's audited consolidated financial statements in the Form 10-K.
New Guidance on Accounting for Credit Losses on Financial Instruments
In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued the new guidance on accounting for current expected credit losses on financial instruments ("CECL") The new guidance introduces an approach based on expected losses to estimate credit losses on various financial instruments, including loans. It also modifies the impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities and provides for a simplified accounting model for purchased financial assets with credit deterioration since their origination.

In November 2018, the FASB issued amendments to pending new guidance on CECL to, among other things, align the implementation date for private companies' annual financial statements with the implementation date for their interim financial statements. Prior to the issuance of these amendments, the guidance on accounting for CECL was effective for private companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. These amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within those fiscal years, for private companies.

In November 2019, the FASB amended the effective date of the new guidance on CECL. Previously, the amendments and related new guidance on CECL was effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within those years, for private companies. The new guidance on CECL is now effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, and interim periods within those years. Early adoption is still permitted. The new guidance on CECL is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those years, for public companies.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

The Company will no longer be deemed an EGC effective as of December 31, 2022. Therefore, adoption of the new guidance on CECL will be required on the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the reporting period ending that date. In preparation for adoption of CECL in the fourth quarter of 2022, the Company formed a working group in 2021 comprised of individuals from various functional areas, including, but not limited to, credit, risk management and finance. The working group continues to work through its implementation plan which includes documentation and assessment of processes, data inputs and necessary internal controls; validation and refinement of credit loss estimation techniques; and documentation of policies and procedures. The Company selected a third-party software and advisory service provider to aid with the implementation of CECL. The Company is currently conducting runs of the CECL model and the incurred-loss model in parallel, and a third-party vendor has performed the first validation of the model. A second validation of the CECL model is expected to be completed in the fourth quarter of 2022. The new model will include additional assumptions used to calculate credit losses over the estimated life of financial assets and will include the impact of forecasted economic conditions. Based on preliminary modeling results, the Company expects to recognize an increase in the allowance for credit losses ("ACL") as of January 1, 2022, the beginning of the reporting period of adoption, which may range from $\$ 12$ million to $\$ 25$ million. This estimate is subject to further refinement based on continuing reviews of the model, testing and validation of credit loss estimation techniques; the composition of the Company's loan and debt securities portfolios; and current and forecasted macroeconomic conditions. Under the CECL model, the Company does not expect a material ACL to be recorded on debt securities held to maturity upon adoption, as these securities are issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or U.S. government-sponsored entities and agencies. The Company expects to finalize the estimated impact of adopting CECL as of January 1 , 2022, during the third quarter of 2022. Upon adoption in the fourth quarter of 2022, the Company will record the final impact of CECL as a one-time cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings as of January 1, 2022, the beginning of the reporting period of adoption. Additionally, the Company will record the final impact of CECL in the Company's previous credit loss estimates recorded during each of the quarters in the year ending December 31, 2022 as an adjustment to its ACL in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2022, and a credit loss provision in the Company's consolidated statement of income for the year then ended. See Note 5 Allowance for Loan Losses for summarized information on the allocation of the allowance for loans losses by impairment methodology and loan segment as of June 30, 2022 and 2021. In addition, the Company does not expect a material ACL to be recorded as of January 1, 2022 on debt securities available for sale with respect to the evaluation of impairment due to credit losses, as the majority of these securities are issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or U.S. government-sponsored entities and agencies, or otherwise are of high credit quality when issued by private corporates.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## New Guidance on Fair Value Hedges

In March 2022, the FASB issued amended guidance to expand and clarify existing guidance on fair value hedge accounting of interest rate risk for portfolios of financial assets. The amendments clarify, among others, the "last-of-layer" method for making the fair value hedge accounting for these portfolios more accessible. The amendment also improves the last-of-layer concepts and expands them to nonprepayable financial assets, allowing more flexibility in the structure of derivatives used to hedge interest rate risk. The amended guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, and interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, the amended guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023. The amended guidance is available for early adoption. The Company is in the process of reviewing this new guidance to determine whether it would have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements when adopted.

## New Guidance on Troubled Debt Restructurings

In March 2022, the FASB issued guidance that eliminates the recognition and measurement guidance on troubled debt restructurings for creditors, and aligns it with existing guidance to determine whether a loan modification results in a new loan or a continuation of an existing loan. The new guidance also requires enhanced disclosures about certain loan modifications by creditors when a borrower is experiencing financial difficulty. The amended guidance is effective in periods beginning after December 15 , 2022 using either a prospective or modified retrospective transition approach. Early adoption is permitted if an entity has already adopted the guidance on accounting for CECL. The Company is in the process of reviewing this new guidance, as part of its CECL implementation efforts, to determine whether it would have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements when adopted.

## New Guidance for Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions

On June 30, 2022, the FASB issued new guidance to improve fair value guidance for equity securities subject to contractual sale restrictions. These amendments clarify that a contractual restriction on the sale of an equity security is not considered part of the unit of account of the equity security and, therefore, is not considered in measuring fair value. The amendments also clarify that an entity cannot, as a separate unit of account, recognize and measure a contractual sale restriction. The amendments also require additional disclosures for equity securities subject to contractual sale restrictions. For public business entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this guidance on its consolidated financial statements when adopted.

## d) Subsequent Events

The effects of significant subsequent events, if any, have been recognized or disclosed in these unaudited interim consolidated financial statements.

## 2. Interest Earning Deposits with Banks and Restricted Cash

At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, interest earning deposits with banks are mainly comprised of deposits with the Federal Reserve and other U.S. banks of approximately $\$ 303$ million and $\$ 241$ million, respectively. At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the average interest rate on these deposits was approximately0.54\% and $0.12 \%$, respectively. These deposits have no stated maturity dates.

At June 30, 2022, the Company had restricted cash balances of $\$ 21.8$ million. These balances include cash pledged as collateral, by other banks to us, to secure derivatives' margin calls. In addition, we have cash balances pledged as collateral to secure the issuance of letters of credit by other banks on behalf of our customers. We had no restricted cash balances as of December 31, 2021.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 3. Securities

## a) Debt Securities

Debt securities available for sale
Amortized cost and approximate fair values of debt securities available for sale are summarized as follows:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\underset{\substack{\text { Amortized } \\ \text { Cost }}}{ }$ |  | Gross Unrealized |  |  |  | Estimated Fair Value |  |
|  |  |  | Gains |  | Losses |  |  |  |
| U.S. government-sponsored enterprise debt securities (1) (2) | \$ | 452,019 | \$ | 548 | \$ | $(25,286)$ | \$ | 427,281 |
| Corporate debt securities (2) |  | 352,603 |  | 350 |  | $(18,937)$ |  | 334,016 |
| U.S. government agency debt securities (1) (2) |  | 385,081 |  | 167 |  | $(29,404)$ |  | 355,844 |
| Collateralized loan obligations |  | 5,000 |  | - |  | (225) |  | 4,775 |
| Municipal bonds (1) |  | 1,917 |  | - |  | (22) |  | 1,895 |
| U.S. treasury securities |  | 994 |  | - |  | (4) |  | 990 |
| Total debt securities available for sale | \$ | 1,197,614 | \$ | 1,065 | \$ | $(73,878)$ | \$ | 1,124,801 |

 $\$ 708.8$ million and fair value of $\$ 661.4$ million.
 $\$ 112.0$ million and fair value of $\$ 104.1$ million.

| (in thousands) | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\underset{\text { Cost }}{\substack{\text { Amortized } \\ \hline}}$ |  | Gross Unrealized |  |  |  | Estimated <br> Fair Value |  |
|  |  |  | Gains |  | Losses |  |  |  |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities (1) (2) | \$ | 443,892 | \$ | 9,319 | \$ | $(2,438)$ | \$ | 450,773 |
| Corporate debt securities (2) |  | 348,576 |  | 10,143 |  | (929) |  | 357,790 |
| U.S. government agency debt securities (1) (2) |  | 362,323 |  | 1,953 |  | $(2,370)$ |  | 361,906 |
| U.S. treasury securities |  | 2,501 |  | 1 |  | - |  | 2,502 |
| Municipal bonds (1) |  | 2,252 |  | 96 |  | - |  | 2,348 |
| Total debt securities available for sale | \$ | 1,159,544 | \$ | 21,512 | \$ | $(5,737)$ | \$ | 1,175,319 |

 cost of $\$ 654.7$ million and fair value of $\$ 661.3$ million.
 cost of \$123.5 million and fair value of \$ 123.8 million.

The Company had investments in foreign corporate debt securities available for sale, primarily in Canada, of $\$ 0.1$ million and $\$ 12.5$ million at June 30 , 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had no foreign sovereign or foreign government agency debt securities available for sale. Investments in foreign corporate debt securities available for sale are denominated in U.S. Dollars.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

In the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, proceeds from sales, redemptions and calls, gross realized gains, gross realized losses of debt securities available for sale were as follows:

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Proceeds from sales, redemptions and calls of debt securities available for sale | \$ | 145 | \$ | 29,261 | \$ | 14,158 | \$ | 73,115 |
| Gross realized gains | \$ | - | \$ | 1,254 | \$ | 49 | \$ | 4,201 |
| Gross realized losses |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Realized gains, net on sales of debt investment securities | \$ | - | \$ | 1,254 | \$ | 49 | \$ | 4,201 |

The Company's investment in debt securities available for sale with unrealized losses that are deemed temporary, aggregated by the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, are summarized below:

| (in thousands, except securities count) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Less Than 12 Months |  |  |  |  | 12 Months or More |  |  |  |  | Total |  |  |  |
|  | Number of Securities | Estimated Fair Value |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \begin{array}{c} \text { Unrealized } \\ \text { Loss } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | Number of Securities | Estimated Fair Value |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Unrealized } \\ \text { Loss } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Unrealized } \\ \text { Loss } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
| U.S. government-sponsored enterprise debt securities | 214 | \$ | 358,450 | \$ | $(20,844)$ | 59 | \$ | 27,285 | \$ | $(4,442)$ | \$ | 385,735 | \$ | $(25,286)$ |
| Corporate debt securities | 59 |  | 281,759 |  | $(17,673)$ | 3 |  | 9,695 |  | $(1,264)$ |  | 291,454 |  | $(18,937)$ |
| U.S. government agency debt securities | 68 |  | 233,494 |  | $(20,012)$ | 83 |  | 112,706 |  | $(9,391)$ |  | 346,200 |  | $(29,404)$ |
| Municipal bonds | 3 |  | 1,895 |  | (22) | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,895 |  | (22) |
| U.S. treasury securities | 1 |  | 991 |  | (4) | - |  | - |  | - |  | 991 |  | (4) |
| Collateralized loan obligations | 1 |  | 4,775 |  | (225) | - |  | - |  | - |  | 4,775 |  | (225) |
|  | 346 | \$ | 881,364 | \$ | $(58,780)$ | 145 | \$ | 149,686 | \$ | $(15,097)$ | \$ | 1,031,050 | \$ | $(73,878)$ |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands, except securities count) | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Less Than 12 Months |  |  |  |  | 12 Months or More |  |  |  |  | Total |  |  |  |
|  | Number of Securities | Estimated Fair Value |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \begin{array}{c} \text { Unrealized } \\ \text { Loss } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | Number of Securities | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities | 29 | \$ | 54,562 | \$ | $(1,434)$ | 59 | \$ | 25,526 | \$ | $(1,004)$ | \$ | 80,088 | \$ | $(2,438)$ |
| Corporate debt securities | 8 |  | 52,672 |  | (259) | 3 |  | 10,286 |  | (670) |  | 62,958 |  | (929) |
| U.S. government agency debt securities | 35 |  | 200,051 |  | $(1,177)$ | 69 |  | 52,109 |  | $(1,193)$ |  | 252,160 |  | $(2,370)$ |
|  | 72 | \$ | 307,285 | \$ | $(2,870)$ | 131 | \$ | 87,921 | \$ | $(2,867)$ | \$ | 395,206 | \$ | $(5,737)$ |

At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company held certain debt securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government and U.S. government-sponsored entities and agencies. The Company believes these issuers present little credit risk. The Company considers these securities are not other-than-temporarily impaired because the decline in fair value is attributable to changes in interest rates and investment securities markets, generally, and not credit quality. The Company does not intend to sell these debt securities and it is more likely than not that it will not be required to sell the securities before their anticipated recovery.

Investments in corporate debt available for sale as of June 30, 2022 include securities considered "investment-grade-quality" primarily issued by financial institutions, with a fair value of $\$ 257.0$ million ( $\$ 43.4$ million at December 31, 2021), which had total unrealized losses of $\$ 15.2$ million at that date ( $\$ 0.3$ million at December 31, 2021); and securities considered "non-investment-grade-quality" from issuers in the mortgage, communications, and technology industries, with a fair value of $\$ 34.5$ million ( $\$ 19.6$ million at December 31, 2021), which had total unrealized losses of $\$ 3.7$ million at that date ( $\$ 0.6$ million at December 31, 2021). Unrealized losses on corporate debt securities and municipal bonds are attributable to changes in interest rates and investment securities markets, generally, and as a result, temporary in nature. The Company considers these securities are not other-than-temporarily impaired because the issuers of these debt securities are considered to be high quality, and generally present little credit risk. The Company does not intend to sell these investments and it is more likely than not that it will not be required to sell these investments before their anticipated recovery.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Debt securities held to maturity

Amortized cost and approximate fair values of debt securities held to maturity are summarized as follows:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\underset{\text { Cost }}{\text { Amortized }}$ |  | Gross Unrealized |  |  |  | Estimated Fair Value |  |
|  |  |  | Gains |  | Losses |  |  |  |
| U.S. government agency debt securities (1) | \$ | 61,818 | \$ | - | \$ | $(5,512)$ | \$ | 56,306 |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities(1) (2) |  | 176,803 |  | - |  | $(6,585)$ |  | 170,218 |
| Total debt securities held to maturity | \$ | 238,621 | \$ | - | \$ | $(12,097)$ | \$ | 226,524 |

 $\$ 210.1$ million and fair value of $\$ 199.8$ million.
 $\$ 28.5$ million and fair value of $\$ 26.6$ million.

| (in thousands) | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amortized |  | Gross Unrealized |  |  |  | Estimated Fair Value |  |
|  |  |  | Gains |  | Losses |  |  |  |
| U.S. government agency debt securities (1) | \$ | 66,307 | \$ | 62 | \$ | (363) | \$ | 66,006 |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities (1) (2) |  | 51,868 |  | 1,581 |  | (378) |  | 53,071 |
| Total debt securities held to maturity | \$ | 118,175 | \$ | 1,643 | \$ | (741) | \$ | 119,077 |

 of $\$ 89.4$ million and fair value of $\$ 88.7$ million.


The Company's investment in debt securities held to maturity with unrealized losses that are deemed temporary, aggregated by length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, are summarized below:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Less Than 12 Months |  |  |  |  | 12 Months or More |  |  |  |  | Total |  |  |  |
|  | Number of Securities | Estimated Fair Value |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Unrealized } \\ \text { Loss } \end{gathered}$ |  | Number of Securities | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  |
| U.S. government agency debt securities | 11 | \$ | 54,810 | \$ | $(5,459)$ | 1 | \$ | 1,496 | \$ | (53) | \$ | 56,306 | \$ | $(5,512)$ |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities | 33 |  | 161,295 |  | $(4,326)$ | 1 |  | 8,923 |  | $(2,259)$ |  | 170,218 |  | $(6,585)$ |
|  | 44 | \$ | 216,105 | \$ | $\underline{(9,785)}$ | 2 | \$ | 10,419 | \$ | $(2,312)$ | \$ | 226,524 | \$ | $(12,097)$ |

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Less Than 12 Months |  |  |  |  | 12 Months or More |  |  |  |  | Total |  |  |  |
|  | Number of Securities | Estimated Fair Value |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Unrealized } \\ \text { Loss } \end{gathered}$ |  | Number of Securities | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  |
| U.S. government agency debt securities | 11 | \$ | 61,037 | \$ | (363) | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | 61,037 | \$ | (363) |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities | 2 |  | 22,669 |  | (378) | - |  | - |  | - |  | 22,669 |  | (378) |
|  | 13 | \$ | 83,706 | \$ | (741) | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | 83,706 | \$ | (741) |

## Contractual maturities

Contractual maturities of debt securities at June 30, 2022 are as follows:

| (in thousands) | Available for Sale |  |  |  | Held to Maturity |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AmortizedCost |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | $\underset{\text { Cost }}{\text { Amortized }}$ |  | Estimated Fair Value |  |
| Within 1 year | \$ | 20,380 | \$ | 20,391 | \$ | - | \$ | - |
| After 1 year through 5 years |  | 91,671 |  | 89,715 |  | 7,170 |  | 6,366 |
| After 5 years through 10 years |  | 307,508 |  | 290,983 |  | 13,339 |  | 12,732 |
| After 10 years |  | 778,055 |  | 723,712 |  | 218,112 |  | 207,426 |
|  | \$ | 1,197,614 | \$ | 1,124,801 | \$ | 238,621 | \$ | 226,524 |

## b) Equity securities with readily available fair value not held for trading

As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had equity securities with readily available fair value not held for trading with an original cost of $\$ 2.7$ million and $\$ 0.3$ million, and fair value of $\$ 10.8$ million $\$ 0.3$ million, respectively. These equity securities have no stated maturities. The Company recognized net unrealized losses of $\$ 2.6$ million and gains of $\$ 22$ thousand in the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and unrealized losses of $\$ .9$ million and unrealized losses of $\$ 0.4$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, related to the change in market value of these equity securities.

## c) Securities Pledged

As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had $\$ 179.5$ million and $\$ 142.8$ million, respectively, in securities pledged as collateral. These securities were pledged to secure advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank, public funds and for other purposes as permitted by law.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 4. Loans

## a) Loans held for investment

Loans held for investment consist of the following loan classes:

| (in thousands) | $\begin{gathered} \text { June 30, } \\ 2022 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { December 31, } \\ 2021 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,530,293 | \$ | 1,540,590 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 532,066 |  | 514,679 |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 288,581 |  | 327,246 |
|  |  | 2,350,940 |  | 2,382,515 |
| Single-family residential |  | 727,712 |  | 661,339 |
| Owner occupied |  | 954,538 |  | 962,538 |
|  |  | 4,033,190 |  | 4,006,392 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,122,248 |  | 965,673 |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 13,250 |  | 13,710 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 557,443 |  | 423,665 |
| Total loans held for investment | \$ | 5,726,131 | \$ | 5,409,440 |

At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, loans with an outstanding principal balance of $\$ 1.1$ billion were pledged as collateral to secure advances from the FHLB.

The amounts above include loans under syndication facilities of approximately $\$ 322$ million and $\$ 373$ million at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively, which include Shared National Credit facilities and agreements to enter into credit agreements with other lenders (club deals) and other agreements. In addition, consumer loans and overdrafts in the table above include indirect consumer loans purchased totaling $\$ 477.3$ million and $\$ 297.0$ million at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

International loans included above were $\$ 93.3$ million and $\$ 99.6$ million at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. These loans are net of collateral of cash, cash equivalents or other financial instruments totaling $\$ 53.5$ million and $\$ 21.1$ million as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

The age analysis of the loan portfolio held for investment by class, including nonaccrual loans, as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 are summarized in the following tables:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Total Loans, } \\ \text { Netof of } \\ \text { Uned } \\ \text { Income }\end{array}\right\}$ |  | Current |  | Past Due |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Total Loans in } \\ \text { Nonaccrual } \\ \text { Status } \end{gathered}$ |  | Total Loans90 Days or More Past Due and Accruing |  |
|  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 30-59 \\ \text { Days } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 60-89 \\ \text { Days } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | Greater than |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Total Past } \\ \text { Due } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,530,293 |  |  | \$ | 1,530,293 | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | 1,251 | \$ | - |
| Multi-family residential |  | 532,066 |  | 532,066 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 288,581 |  | 288,581 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
|  |  | 2,350,940 |  | 2,350,940 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,251 |  | - |
| Single-family residential |  | 727,712 |  | 726,283 |  | - |  | 347 |  | 1,082 |  | 1,429 |  | 2,755 |  | 162 |
| Owner occupied |  | 954,538 |  | 950,121 |  | 4,034 |  | - |  | 383 |  | 4,417 |  | 9,558 |  | - |
|  |  | 4,033,190 |  | 4,027,344 |  | 4,034 |  | 347 |  | 1,465 |  | 5,846 |  | 13,564 |  | 162 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,122,248 |  | 1,115,115 |  | 54 |  | 485 |  | 6,594 |  | 7,133 |  | 8,987 |  | - |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 13,250 |  | 13,250 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 557,443 |  | 557,380 |  | 12 |  | 5 |  | 46 |  | 63 |  | 2,398 |  | 42 |
|  | \$ | 5,726,131 | \$ | 5,713,089 | \$ | 4,100 | \$ | 837 | \$ | 8,105 | \$ | 13,042 | \$ | 24,949 | \$ | 204 |


| (in thousands) | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Total Loans, } \\ \text { Neto of } \\ \text { Unearned } \\ \text { Income } \end{gathered}$ |  | Current |  | Past Due |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Total Loans in } \\ \text { Nonaccrual } \\ \text { Status } \end{gathered}$ |  | Total Loans 90 Days or More Past Due and Accruing |  |
|  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 30-59 \\ \text { Days } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 60-89 \\ & \text { Days } \end{aligned}$ |  | Greater than 90 Days |  | $\begin{gathered} \begin{array}{c} \text { Total Past } \\ \text { Due } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,540,590 |  |  | \$ | 1,540,590 | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | 7,285 | \$ | - |
| Multi-family residential |  | 514,679 |  | 514,679 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 327,246 |  | 327,246 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
|  |  | 2,382,515 |  | 2,382,515 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 7,285 |  | - |
| Single-family residential |  | 661,339 |  | 657,882 |  | 990 |  | 412 |  | 2,055 |  | 3,457 |  | 5,126 |  | - |
| Owner occupied |  | 962,538 |  | 961,132 |  | - |  | - |  | 1,406 |  | 1,406 |  | 8,665 |  | - |
|  |  | 4,006,392 |  | 4,001,529 |  | 990 |  | 412 |  | 3,461 |  | 4,863 |  | 21,076 |  | - |
| Commercial loans |  | 965,673 |  | 939,685 |  | 277 |  | 1,042 |  | 24,669 |  | 25,988 |  | 28,440 |  | - |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 13,710 |  | 13,710 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 423,665 |  | 423,624 |  | 22 |  | 7 |  | 12 |  | 41 |  | 257 |  | 8 |
|  | \$ | 5,409,440 | \$ | 5,378,548 | \$ | 1,289 | \$ | 1,461 | \$ | 28,142 | \$ | 30,892 | \$ | 49,773 | \$ | 8 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## b) Loans held for sale

Loans held for sale consist of the following loan classes:

| (in thousands) | $\begin{gathered} \text { June 30, } \\ 2022 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { December 31, } \\ 2021 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Loans held for sale at the lower of cost or fair value |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 44,568 | \$ | 110,271 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 20,684 |  | 31,606 |
|  |  | 65,252 |  | 141,877 |
| Owner occupied |  | 1,297 |  | 1,318 |
| Total real estate loans |  | 66,549 |  | 143,195 |
| Less: valuation allowance |  | 159 |  | - |
| Total loans held for sale at the lower of fair value or cost |  | 66,390 |  | 143,195 |
| Loans held for sale at fair value |  |  |  |  |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 2,366 |  | - |
| Single-family residential |  | 52,497 |  | 14,905 |
| Total loans held for sale at fair value (1) |  | 54,863 |  | 14,905 |
| Total loans held for sale (2) | \$ | 121,253 | \$ | 158,100 |

[^0]In the first quarter of 2022, the Company completed the sale of approximately $\$ 57.3$ million in loans held for sale carried at the lower of fair value or cost related to the New York portfolio, at their par value.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 5. Allowance for Loan Losses

The analyses by loan segment of the changes in the allowance for loan losses ("ALL") for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, and its allocation by impairment methodology and the related investment in loans, net as of June 30, 2022 and 2021 are summarized in the following tables:

|  | Three Months Ended June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Balance at beginning of the period | \$ | 12,362 | \$ | 33,419 | \$ | 41 | \$ | 10,229 | \$ | 56,051 |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 1,794 |  | (564) |  | (41) |  | $(1,189)$ |  | - |
| Loans charged-off |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic |  | - |  | $(4,605)$ |  | - |  | (915) |  | $(5,520)$ |
| International |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Recoveries |  | 10 |  | 1,396 |  | - |  | 90 |  | 1,496 |
| Balance at end of the period | \$ | 14,166 | \$ | 29,646 | \$ | - | \$ | 8,215 | \$ | 52,027 |


| (in thousands) | Six Months Ended June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Balance at beginning of the period | \$ | 17,952 | \$ | 38,979 | \$ | 42 | \$ | 12,926 | \$ | 69,899 |
| Reversal of loan losses |  | $(3,800)$ |  | $(3,149)$ |  | (42) |  | $(3,009)$ |  | $(10,000)$ |
| Loans charged-off |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic |  | - |  | $(7,880)$ |  | - |  | $(1,958)$ |  | $(9,838)$ |
| International |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | (4) |  | (4) |
| Recoveries |  | 14 |  | 1,696 |  | - |  | 260 |  | 1,970 |
| Balance at end of the period | \$ | 14,166 | \$ | 29,646 | \$ | - | \$ | 8,215 | \$ | 52,027 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Allowance for loan losses by impairment methodology: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Individually evaluated | \$ | 453 | \$ | 4,820 | \$ | - | \$ | 2,438 | \$ | 7,711 |
| Collectively evaluated |  | 13,713 |  | 24,826 |  | - |  | 5,777 |  | 44,316 |
|  | \$ | 14,166 | \$ | 29,646 | \$ | - | \$ | 8,215 | \$ | 52,027 |
| Investment in loans, net of unearned income: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Individually evaluated | \$ | 1,251 | \$ | 21,043 | \$ | - | \$ | 5,394 | \$ | 27,688 |
| Collectively evaluated |  | 2,317,371 |  | 2,219,390 |  | 13,250 |  | 1,148,432 |  | 5,698,443 |
|  | \$ | 2,318,622 | \$ | 2,240,433 | \$ | 13,250 | \$ | 1,153,826 | \$ | 5,726,131 |


| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended June 30, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Balance at beginning of the period | \$ | 48,291 | \$ | 49,202 | \$ | 1 | \$ | 13,446 | \$ | 110,940 |
| (Reversal of) provision for loan losses |  | $(9,713)$ |  | 5,017 |  | - |  | (304) |  | $(5,000)$ |
| Loans charged-off |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic |  | - |  | $(1,688)$ |  | - |  | (844) |  | $(2,532)$ |
| International |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Recoveries |  | 70 |  | 517 |  | - |  | 190 |  | 777 |
| Balance at end of the period | \$ | 38,648 | \$ | 53,048 | \$ | 1 | \$ | 12,488 | \$ | 104,185 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | Six Months Ended June 30, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Balances at beginning of the period | \$ | 50,227 | \$ | 48,130 | \$ | 1 | \$ | 12,544 | \$ | 110,902 |
| (Reversal of) provision for loan losses |  | $(11,649)$ |  | 5,719 |  | - |  | 930 |  | $(5,000)$ |
| Loans charged-off |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic |  | - |  | $(1,923)$ |  | - |  | $(1,275)$ |  | $(3,198)$ |
| International |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Recoveries |  | 70 |  | 1,122 |  | - |  | 289 |  | 1,481 |
| Balances at end of the period | \$ | 38,648 | \$ | 53,048 | \$ | 1 | \$ | 12,488 | \$ | 104,185 |


|  | June 30, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Allowance for loan losses by impairment methodology: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Individually evaluated | \$ | 11,665 | \$ | 22,869 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,232 | \$ | 35,766 |
| Collectively evaluated |  | 26,983 |  | 30,179 |  | 1 |  | 11,256 |  | 68,419 |
|  | \$ | 38,648 | \$ | 53,048 | \$ | 1 | \$ | 12,488 | \$ | 104,185 |
| Investment in loans, net of unearned income: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Individually evaluated | \$ | 58,342 | \$ | 58,076 | \$ | - | \$ | 7,627 | \$ | 124,045 |
| Collectively evaluated |  | 2,633,318 |  | 2,049,944 |  | 15,333 |  | 784,133 |  | 5,482,728 |
|  | \$ | 2,691,660 | \$ | 2,108,020 | \$ | 15,333 | \$ | 791,760 | \$ | 5,606,773 |

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

The following is a summary of net proceeds from sales of loans held for investment by portfolio segment:

| Three Months Ended June 30, |
| :--- |
| (in thousands) |

2022
2021

The following is a summary of impaired loans as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Recorded Investment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total Unpaid Principal Balance |  | Valuation Allowance |  |
|  | With a Valuation Allowance |  | Without a Valuation Allowance |  | Total |  | Year Average <br> (1) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,251 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,251 | \$ | 12,469 | \$ | 1,313 | \$ | 453 |
| Multi-family residential |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Land development and construction loans |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
|  |  | 1,251 |  | - |  | 1,251 |  | 12,469 |  | 1,313 |  | 453 |
| Single-family residential |  | 1,330 |  | 1,666 |  | 2,996 |  | 4,734 |  | 2,970 |  | 251 |
| Owner occupied |  | 382 |  | 9,177 |  | 9,559 |  | 10,009 |  | 9,410 |  | 127 |
|  |  | 2,963 |  | 10,843 |  | 13,806 |  | 27,212 |  | 13,693 |  | 831 |
| Commercial loans |  | 8,345 |  | 3,139 |  | 11,484 |  | 25,908 |  | 13,427 |  | 4,693 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 2,398 |  | - |  | 2,398 |  | 868 |  | 2,398 |  | 2,187 |
|  | \$ | 13,706 | \$ | 13,982 | \$ | 27,688 | \$ | 53,988 | \$ | 29,518 | \$ | 7,711 |

[^1]
## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | December 31, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Recorded Investment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total Unpaid Principal Balance |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Valuation } \\ & \text { Allowance } \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { With a } \\ \text { Valuation Allowance } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Without a } \\ \text { Valuation Allowance } \end{gathered}$ |  | Total |  | Year Average <br> (1) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,452 | \$ | 5,833 | \$ | 7,285 | \$ | 23,185 | \$ | 7,349 | \$ | 546 |
| Multi-family residential |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 5,324 |  | - |  | - |
| loans |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
|  |  | 1,452 |  | 5,833 |  | 7,285 |  | 28,509 |  | 7,349 |  | 546 |
| Single-family residential |  | 3,689 |  | 1,689 |  | 5,378 |  | 7,619 |  | 5,316 |  | 618 |
| Owner occupied |  | 516 |  | 8,149 |  | 8,665 |  | 10,877 |  | 8,491 |  | 170 |
|  |  | 5,657 |  | 15,671 |  | 21,328 |  | 47,005 |  | 21,156 |  | 1,334 |
| Commercial loans |  | 21,353 |  | 9,767 |  | 31,120 |  | 40,626 |  | 59,334 |  | 10,292 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 256 |  | - |  | 256 |  | 268 |  | 256 |  | 165 |
|  | \$ | 27,266 | \$ | 25,438 | \$ | 52,704 | \$ | 87,899 | \$ | 80,746 | \$ | $\underline{11,791}$ |

(1) Average using trailing four quarter balances.

## Troubled Debt Restructurings

The following table shows information about loans modified in TDRs as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021:

| (in thousands) | As of June 30, 2022 |  |  | As of December 31, 2021 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Number of Contracts | Recorded Investment |  | Number of Contracts | Recorded Investment |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | 1 | \$ | 1,313 | 1 | \$ | 1,452 |
| Single-family residential | 1 |  | 267 | 1 |  | 258 |
| Owner occupied | 4 |  | 5,915 | 4 |  | 6,213 |
|  | 6 |  | 7,495 | 6 |  | 7,923 |
| Commercial loans | 11 |  | 4,192 | 11 |  | 5,005 |
| Total ${ }^{(1)(2)}$ | 17 | \$ | 11,687 | 17 | \$ | 12,928 |

[^2]
## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

 restructuring.

## Loans by Credit Quality Indicators

Loans by credit quality indicators as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 are summarized in the following tables:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Credit Risk Rating |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total |  |
|  | Nonclassified |  |  |  | Classified |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Pass |  | Special Mention |  | Substandard |  | Doubtful |  | Loss |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,499,237 | \$ | 29,799 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,257 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,530,293 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 532,066 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 532,066 |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 288,581 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 288,581 |
|  |  | 2,319,884 |  | 29,799 |  | - |  | 1,257 |  | - |  | 2,350,940 |
| Single-family residential |  | 724,701 |  | - |  | 3,011 |  | - |  | - |  | 727,712 |
| Owner occupied |  | 944,889 |  | - |  | 9,649 |  | - |  | - |  | 954,538 |
|  |  | 3,989,474 |  | 29,799 |  | 12,660 |  | 1,257 |  | - |  | 4,033,190 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,104,108 |  | 7,873 |  | 9,663 |  | 604 |  | - |  | 1,122,248 |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 13,250 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 13,250 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 555,045 |  | - |  | 2,398 |  | - |  | - |  | 557,443 |
|  | \$ | 5,661,877 | \$ | 37,672 | \$ | 24,721 | \$ | 1,861 | \$ | - | \$ | 5,726,131 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Credit Risk Rating |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total |  |
|  | Nonclassified |  |  |  | Classified |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Pass |  | Special Mention |  | Substandard |  | Doubtful |  | Loss |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,499,100 | \$ | 34,205 | \$ | 5,890 | \$ | 1,395 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,540,590 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 514,679 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 514,679 |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 327,246 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 327,246 |
|  |  | 2,341,025 |  | 34,205 |  | 5,890 |  | 1,395 |  | - |  | 2,382,515 |
| Single-family residential |  | 656,118 |  | - |  | 5,221 |  | - |  | - |  | 661,339 |
| Owner occupied |  | 946,350 |  | 7,429 |  | 8,759 |  | - |  | - |  | 962,538 |
|  |  | 3,943,493 |  | 41,634 |  | 19,870 |  | 1,395 |  | - |  | 4,006,392 |
| Commercial loans |  | 903,400 |  | 32,452 |  | 20,324 |  | 9,497 |  | - |  | 965,673 |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 13,710 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 13,710 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 423,395 |  | - |  | 270 |  | - |  | - |  | 423,665 |
|  | \$ | 5,283,998 | \$ | 74,086 | \$ | 40,464 | \$ | 10,892 | \$ | - | \$ | 5,409,440 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 6. Time Deposits

Time deposits in denominations of $\$ 100,000$ or more amounted to approximately $\$ 0.7$ billion and $\$ 0.8$ billion at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. Time deposits in denominations of more than $\$ 250,000$ amounted to approximately $\$ 346$ million and $\$ 423$ million at June 30 , 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, brokered time deposits amounted to $\$ 318$ million and $\$ 290$ million, respectively.
7. Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank

At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had outstanding advances from the FHLB as follows:

| $\underline{\text { Year of Maturity }}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Interest } \\ \text { Rate } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Interest Rate Type | Outstanding Balance |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | At June 30, 2022 |  | At December 31, 2021 |  |
|  |  |  | (in thousands) |  |  |  |
| 2023 | 0.62\% to $1.06 \%$ | Fixed |  | 104,566 |  | 104,317 |
| 2024 | 1.68\% | Fixed |  | 100,000 |  | - |
| 2025 and after (1) | 0.62\% to 3.07\% | Fixed |  | 625,958 |  | 705,260 |
|  |  |  | \$ | 830,524 | \$ | 809,577 |

(1) There were no callable advances from the FHLB as of June 30, 2022. As of December 31, 2021, there were $\$ 530$ million in callable advances from the FHLB with fixed interest rates raging from $0.62 \%$ to $0.97 \%$.

In the first quarter of 2022, the Company incurred a loss of $\$ 0.7$ million on the early repayment of $\$ 180$ million in callable advances from the FHLB. In the second quarter of 2022, the Company repaid $\$ 350.0$ million in callable advances from the FHLB which didnot result in any gains or losses recorded during the period.

## 8. Senior Notes

On June 23, 2020, the Company completed a $\$ 60.0$ million offering of senior notes with a coupon rate of $5.75 \%$ and a maturity date of June 30,2025 (the "Senior Notes"). The net proceeds, after direct issuance costs of $\$ 1.6$ million, totaled $\$ 58.4$ million. As of June 30, 2022, these Senior Notes amounted to $\$ 59.1$ million, net of direct unamortized issuance costs of $\$ 0.9$ million. The Senior Notes are presented net of direct issuance costs in the consolidated financial statements. These costs have been deferred and are being amortized over the term of the Senior Notes of 5 years as an adjustment to yield. These Senior Notes are unsecured and unsubordinated, rank equally with all of our existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness, and are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by our wholly-owned intermediate holding company subsidiary Amerant Florida.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 9. Subordinated Notes

On March 9, 2022, the Company entered into a Subordinated Note Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with Amerant Florida (the "Guarantor"), and qualified institutional buyers pursuant to which the Company sold and issued $\$ 30.0$ million aggregate principal amount of its $4.25 \%$ Fixed-to-Floating Rate Subordinated Notes due March 15, 2032 (the "Subordinated Notes"). Net proceeds were $\$ 29.1$ million, after estimated direct issuance costs of approximately $\$ 0.9$ million. Unamortized direct issuance costs are deferred and amortized over the term of the Subordinated Notes of 10 years. As of June 30, 2022, these Subordinated Notes amounted to $\$ 9.2$ million, net of direct unamortized issuance costs of $\$ 0.8$ million.

The Subordinated Notes will initially bear interest at a fixed rate of4.25\% per annum, from and including March 9, 2022, to but excluding March 15, 2027, with interest payable semi-annually in arrears. From and including March 15,2027 , to but excluding the stated maturity date or early redemption date, the interest rate will reset quarterly to an annual floating rate equal to the then-current benchmark rate, which will initially be the three-month Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") plus 251 basis points, with interest during such period payable quarterly in arrears. If the three-month SOFR cannot be determined during the applicable floating rate period, a different index will be determined and used in accordance with the terms of the Subordinated Notes.

These Subordinated Notes are unsecured, subordinated obligations of the Company and rank junior in right of payment to all of the Company's current and future senior indebtedness. Prior to March 15, 2027, the Company may redeem the Subordinated Notes, in whole but not in part, only under certain limited circumstances. On or after March 15,2027 , the Company may, at its option, redeem the Subordinated Notes, in whole or in part, on any interest payment date, subject to the receipt of any required regulatory approvals. The Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the Guarantor (the "Guarantee"). The Subordinated Notes have been structured to qualify as Tier 2 capital of the Company for regulatory capital purposes, and rank equally in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness.

The Subordinated Notes were offered and sold by the Company in a private placement offering in reliance on exemptions from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D under the Securities Act. In connection with the sale and issuance of the Subordinated Notes, the Company entered into a registration rights agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to take certain actions to provide for the exchange of the Subordinated Notes for subordinated notes that are registered under the Securities Act and will have substantially the same terms.

On June 21, 2022, the Company successfully completed the exchange of all of its outstanding Subordinated Notes for an equal principal amount of its registered. $25 \%$ Fixed-to-Floating Rate Subordinated Notes due 2032 (the "Registered Subordinated Notes"). The terms of the Registered Subordinated Notes are substantially identical to the terms of the Subordinated Notes, except that the Registered Subordinated Notes are not subject to the transfer restrictions, registration rights and additional interest provisions (under the circumstances described in the registration rights agreement relating to our fulfillment of our registration obligations) applicable to the Subordinated Notes.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 10. Junior Subordinated Debentures Held by Trust Subsidiaries

The following table provides information on the outstanding Trust Preferred Securities issued by, and the junior subordinated debentures issued to, each of the statutory trust subsidiaries as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Year of } \\ & \text { Issuance } \end{aligned}$ | Annual Rate of Trust Preferred Securities and Debentures | Year of Maturity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount ofTrustPreferredSecuritiesIssued byTrust |  | Principal <br> Amount of <br> Debenture <br> Issued to <br> Trust |  | Amount ofTrustPreferredSecuritiesIssued byTrust |  | Principal Amount of Debenture Issued to Trust |  |  |  |  |
| Commercebank Capital Trust VI | \$ | 9,250 | \$ | 9,537 | \$ | 9,250 | \$ | 9,537 | 2002 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3-M LIBOR + } \\ & 3.35 \% \end{aligned}$ | 2033 |
| Commercebank Capital Trust VII |  | 8,000 |  | 8,248 |  | 8,000 |  | 8,248 | 2003 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-M LIBOR + } \\ & 3.25 \% \end{aligned}$ | 2033 |
| Commercebank Capital Trust VIII |  | 5,000 |  | 5,155 |  | 5,000 |  | 5,155 | 2004 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-M LIBOR + } \\ & 2.85 \% \end{aligned}$ | 2034 |
| Commercebank Capital Trust IX |  | 25,000 |  | 25,774 |  | 25,000 |  | 25,774 | 2006 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-M LIBOR + } \\ & 1.75 \% \end{aligned}$ | 2038 |
| Commercebank Capital Trust X |  | 15,000 |  | 15,464 |  | 15,000 |  | 15,464 | 2006 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-M LIBOR + } \\ & 1.78 \% \end{aligned}$ | 2036 |
|  | \$ | 62,250 | \$ | 64,178 | \$ | 62,250 | \$ | 64,178 |  |  |  |

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 11. Derivative Instruments

At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the fair values of the Company's derivative instruments were as follows:

|  | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) | Other Assets |  | Other Liabilities |  | Other Assets |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Other } \\ \text { Liabilities } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges | \$ | 77 | \$ | 17 | \$ | - | \$ | 615 |
| Interest rate swaps not designated as hedging instruments: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Customers |  | 1,090 |  | 34,582 |  | 18,858 |  | 1,923 |
| Third party broker |  | 34,582 |  | 1,090 |  | 1,923 |  | 18,858 |
|  |  | 35,672 |  | 35,672 |  | 20,781 |  | 20,781 |
| Interest rate caps not designated as hedging instruments: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Customers |  | - |  | 3,969 |  | - |  | 764 |
| Third party broker |  | 3,191 |  | - |  | 477 |  | - |
|  |  | 3,191 |  | 3,969 |  | 477 |  | 764 |
| Mortgage derivatives not designated as hedging instruments: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate lock commitments |  | 745 |  |  |  | 581 |  | - |
| Forward contracts |  | 78 |  | 41 |  | 31 |  | 38 |
|  |  | 823 |  | 41 |  | 612 |  | 38 |
|  | \$ | 39,763 | \$ | 39,699 | \$ | 21,870 | \$ | 22,198 |

## Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments

The Company enters into interest rate swap contracts which the Company designates and qualifies as cash flow hedges. These interest rate swaps are designed as cash flow hedges to manage the exposure that arises from differences in the amount of the Company's known or expected cash receipts and the known or expected cash payments on designated debt instruments. These interest rate swap contracts involve the Company's payment of fixed-rate amounts in exchange for the Company receiving variable-rate payments over the life of the contracts without exchange of the underlying notional amount.

At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had five interest rate swap contracts with notional amounts totaling $\$ 64.2$ million, maturing in the second half of 2022. These contracts were designated as cash flow hedges to manage the exposure of variable rate interest payments on all of the Company's outstanding variable-rate junior subordinated debentures with principal amounts at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 totaling $\$ 64.2$ million. The Company expects these interest rate swaps to be highly effective in offsetting the effects of changes in interest rates on cash flows associated with the Company's variable-rate junior subordinated debentures. The Company recognized unrealized losses related to these interest rate swap contracts of $\$ 0.1$ million and $\$ 0.2$ million in the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 , respectively, and $\$ 0.4$ million in each of the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021. These unrealized losses were included as part of interest expense on junior subordinated debentures in the Company's consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income. As of June 30, 2022, the estimated net unrealized losses in accumulated other comprehensive income expected to be reclassified into expense in the next six months amounted to $\$ 0.4$ million.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

In 2019, the Company terminated 16 interest rate swaps that had been designated as cash flow hedges of variable rate interest payments on the outstanding and expected rollover of variable-rate advances from the FHLB. The Company is recognizing the contracts' cumulative net unrealized gains of $\$ 8.9$ million in earnings over the remaining original life of the terminated interest rate swaps ranging between one month and seven years. The Company recognized approximately $\$ 0.3$ million in each of the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, and $\$ 0.7$ million in each of the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, as a reduction of interest expense on FHLB advances as a result of this amortization.

## Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments

Interest Rate Swaps
At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had 125 and 109 interest rate swap contracts with customers, respectively, with total notional amounts of $\$ 769.1$ million and $\$ 595.4$ million, respectively. These instruments involve the Company's payment of variable-rate amounts to customers in exchange for the Company receiving fixed-rate payments from customers over the life of the contracts without exchange of the underlying notional amount. In addition, as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had interest rate swap mirror contracts with third party brokers with similar terms.

The Company enters into swap participation agreements with other financial institutions to manage the credit risk exposure on certain interest rate swaps with customers. Under these agreements, the Company, as the beneficiary or guarantor, will receive or make payments from/to the counterparty if the borrower defaults on the related interest rate swap contract. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had two swap participation agreements with total notional amounts of approximately $\$ 32.0$ million. The notional amount of these agreements is based on the Company's pro-rata share of the related interest rate swap contracts. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the fair value of swap participation agreements was not significant.

## Interest Rate Caps

At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had 16 and 19 interest rate cap contracts with customers with total notional amounts of $\$ 280.7$ million and $\$ 432.0$ million, respectively. These instruments involve the Company making payments if an interest rate exceeds the agreed strike price. In addition, at June 30 , 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had 10 and 9 interest rate cap mirror contracts, respectively, with a third party broker with total notional amounts of $\$ 56.9$ million and $\$ 190.7$ million, respectively.

In April 2022, the Company entered into 4 interest rate cap contracts with various third-party brokers with total notional amounts of $\$ 140.0$ million at June 30 , 2022. These interest rate caps serve to partially offset changes in the estimated fair value of interest rate cap contracts with customers at June 30, 2022.

## Mortgage Derivatives

Since the second quarter of 2021, the Company has entered into interest rate lock commitments and forward sale contracts to manage the risk exposure in the mortgage banking area. At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had interest rate lock commitments with notional amounts of $\$ 83.0$ million and $\$ 17.9$ million, respectively, and forward contracts with notional amounts of $\$ 30.7$ million and $\$ 16.5$ million, respectively. Interest rate lock commitments guarantee the funding of residential mortgage loans originated for sale, at specified interest rates and times in the future. Forward sale contracts consist of commitments to deliver mortgage loans, originated and/or purchased, in the secondary market at a future date. The change in the fair value of these instruments was an unrealized loss of $\$ 0.1$ million and $\$ 36$ thousand in the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and an unrealized gain of $\$ 0.2$ million and an unrealized loss of $\$ 36$ thousand in the six moths ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021, respectively. These amounts were recorded as part of other noninterest income in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Credit Risk-Related Contingent Features

As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the aggregate fair value of interest rate swaps in a liability position was $\$ 5.7$ million and $\$ 21.4$ million, respectively.

Some agreements may require pledging of securities when the valuation of a interest rate swap falls below a certain amount. At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, there were $\$ 0.7$ million and $\$ 2.0$ million, respectively, in debt securities held for sale pledged as collateral to secure interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges, with a fair value of $\$ 17$ thousand and $\$ 0.6$ million, respectively. In addition, at December 31, 2021, there were $\$ 23.4$ million in debt securities available for sale pledged as collateral to secure interest rate swaps with third-party brokers not designated as hedging instruments, with a fair value of $\$ 18.9$ million. As of June 30, 2022, there were no collateral requirements related to interest rate swaps with third-party brokers not designated as hedging instruments.

## 12. Leases

The Company leases certain premises and equipment under operating leases. The leases have remaining lease terms ranging from less thanone year to 44 years, some of which have renewal options reasonably certain to be exercised and, therefore, have been reflected in the total lease term and used for the calculation of minimum payments required. The Company had $\$ 0.4$ million and $\$ 0.3$ million in variable lease payments during the three months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021 , respectively, and $\$ 0.9$ million and $\$ 0.7$ million during the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which include mostly common area maintenance and taxes, included in occupancy and equipment on the consolidated statements of income. In addition, the Company recorded $\$ 1.6$ million and $\$ 0.8$ million, respectively, of ROU asset impairment charges associated with the closure of a branch in Pembroke Pines, Florida in 2022, and in connection with the closure of the NYC loan production office in 2021. These impairments were recorded as occupancy and equipment expense on the consolidated statements of income.

Lease costs for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

| (in thousands) | Three months ended June 30, |  |  |  | Six months ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Lease cost |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating lease cost | \$ | 4,368 | \$ | 1,914 | \$ | 8,730 | \$ | 3,823 |
| Short-term lease cost |  | 22 |  | 21 |  | 44 |  | 176 |
| Variable lease cost |  | 443 |  | 334 |  | 890 |  | 667 |
| Sublease income |  | (866) |  | - |  | $(1,637)$ |  | (108) |
| Total lease cost, net | \$ | 3,967 | \$ | 2,269 | \$ | 8,027 | \$ | 4,558 |

Beginning in the three months ended March 31, 2022, rental income associated with the subleasing of portions of the Company's headquarters building is presented as a reduction to rent expense under lease agreements under occupancy and equipment cost (included as part of other noninterest income in 2021 in connection with the previouslyowned headquarters building). Rental income from this source was $\$ 0.7$ million in each of the three months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021, respectively, and $\$ 1.4$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had a right-of-use asset of $\$ 139.4$ million and $\$ 141.1$ million and total operating lease liability of $\$ 143.5$ million and $\$ 143.0$ million, respectively. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had a short-term lease liability of $\$ 5.7$ million and $\$ 6.4$ million, respectively, included in other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

The following table provides supplemental information to leases as of and for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

|  | Three Months Ended June 30, |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 | 2021 | 2022 | 2021 |
| (in thousands, except weighted average data) |  |  |  |  |
| Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of operating lease liabilities | 3,672 | 1,771 | 7,312 | 3,536 |
| Operating lease right-of-use asset obtained in exchange for operating lease liability | 1,629 | 1,038 | 3,223 | 2,082 |
| Weighted average remaining lease term for operating leases | 18.7 years | 21.0 years | 18.7 years | 21.0 years |
| Weighted average discount rate for operating leases | 5.92 \% | 5.75 \% | 5.92 \% | 5.75 \% |

The following table presents a maturity analysis and reconciliation of the undiscounted cash flows to the total operating lease liabilities as of June 30 , 2022. Presented below is the remaining six months of 2022 shown and thereafter:

| (in thousands) | ( <br> For the remaining six months of 2022 <br> 2023 |
| :--- | ---: |
| 2024 | 12,156 |
| 2025 | 12,457 |
| 2026 | 12,398 |
| Thereafter | 12,589 |
| Total undiscounted cash flows | 191,688 |
| Less: implied interest | 248,741 |
| Total lease obligations | $(105,241)$ |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 13. Stock-based Incentive Compensation Plan

The Company sponsors the 2018 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan (the "2018 Equity Plan"). See Note 13 to the Company's audited consolidated financial statements in the Form 10-K for more information on the 2018 Equity Plan, the Long-Term Incentive (LTI) Plan and stock-based compensation awards for the year ended December 31, 2021, including restricted stock awards ("RSAs"), restricted stock units ("RSUs") and performance share units ("PSUs").

## Restricted Stock Awards

The following table shows the activity of restricted stock awards during the six months ended June 30, 2022:

|  | Number of restricted shares | Weighted-average grant date fair value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Non-vested shares, beginning of year | 229,779 \$ | 18.61 |
| Granted | 142,700 | 32.68 |
| Vested | $(58,210)$ | 16.59 |
| Forfeited | $(29,586)$ | 23.46 |
| Non-vested shares at June 30, 2022 | 284,683 \$ | 25.57 |

In the first quarter of 2022, the Company granted an aggregate of 105,912 RSAs to various executive officers and other employees, under the LTI Plan. The fair value of the RSAs granted was based on the market price of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock at the grant date which was $\$ 33.98$ per RSA. These RSAs will vest in three equal installments on each of the first three anniversaries of the grant date.

In the second quarter of 2022, the Company granted an aggregate of 36,788 RSAs to various employees, under the LTI Plan. The weighted average fair value of the RSAs granted was based on the market price of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock at the grant date which was $\$ 28.95$ per RSA. These RSAs will vest in three equal installments on each of the first three anniversaries of the grant date.

The Company recorded compensation expense related to the restricted stock awards of $\$ 0.8$ million and $\$ 0.9$ million during the three months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021 , respectively and $\$ 1.6$ million and $\$ 1.4$ million during the six months ended June 30,2022 and 2021, respectively. The total unamortized deferred compensation expense of $\$ 5.0$ million for all unvested restricted stock outstanding at June 30, 2022 will be recognized over a weighted average period ofl .7 years.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") and Performance Stock Units ("PSUs")

The following table shows the activity of RSUs and PSUs during the six months ended June 30, 2022:

|  | Stock-settled RSUs |  |  | Cash-settled RSUs |  |  | Total RSUs |  |  | Stock-settled PSUs |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Number of RSUs | Weightedaverage grant date fair value |  | Number of RSUs | Weightedaverage grant date fair value |  | Number of RSUs | Weightedaverage grant date fair value |  | Number of PSUs | Weightedaverage grant date fair value |  |
| Nonvested, beginning of year | 121,739 | \$ | 17.21 | 6,573 | \$ | 22.82 | 128,312 | \$ | 17.62 | 110,784 | \$ | 13.57 |
| Granted | 51,839 |  | 31.82 | - |  | - | 51,839 |  | 31.82 | 26,415 |  | 33.63 |
| Vested | $(47,883)$ |  | 18.06 | $(6,573)$ |  | 22.82 | $(54,456)$ |  | 18.63 | - |  | - |
| Forfeited | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - |
| Non-vested, end of year | 125,695 | \$ | 22.91 | - | \$ | - | 125,695 | \$ | 23.04 | 137,199 | \$ | 17.43 |

On February 16, 2022, the Company granted an aggregate of 29,414 RSUs, including: (i) 26,414 RSUs granted to various executive officers under the LTI Plan, and (ii) 3,000 RSUs granted to one executive officer as a one-time recognition award, under the 2018 Equity Plan. The fair value of the RSUs granted was based on the market price of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock at the grant date which was $\$ 33.98$ per RSU. These RSUs will vest in three equal installments on each of the first three anniversaries of the grant date.

On February 16, 2022, the Company granted a target of 26,415 PSUs to various executive officers under the LTI Plan. These PSUs generally vest at the end of athree-year performance period, but only result in the issuance of shares of Class A common stock if the Company achieves a performance target. The Company used an option pricing model to estimate fair value of the PSUs granted which was $\$ 33.63$ per PSU.

On June 8, 2022, the Company granted 5,175 stock-settled RSUs to one executive officer. The fair value of the RSUs granted was based on the market price of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock at the grant date which was $\$ 28.98$ per RSU. These RSUs will vest in three equal installments on each of the first three anniversaries of the grant date.

On June 9, 2022, the Company granted 17,250 stock-settled RSUs to its independent directors. The fair value of the RSUs granted was based on the market price of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock at the grant date which was $\$ 28.98$ per RSU. These RSUs will vest within one year.

The Company recorded compensation expense related to RSUs and PSUs of $\$ 0.5$ million and $\$ 0.9$ million during the three months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021 , respectively, and $\$ 1.0$ million and $\$ 1.2$ million during the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The total unamortized deferred compensation expense of $\$ .5$ million for all unvested stock-settled RSUs and PSUs outstanding at June 30, 2022 will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.7 years.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 14. Income Taxes

The Company uses an estimated annual effective tax rate method in computing its interim tax provision. This effective tax rate is based on forecasted annual consolidated pre-tax income, permanent tax differences and statutory tax rates. Under this method, the tax effect of certain items that do not meet the definition of ordinary income or expense are computed and recognized as discrete items when they occur.

The effective combined federal and state tax rates for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 were $21.10 \%$ and $21.45 \%$, respectively. Effective tax rates differ from the statutory rates mainly due to the impact of forecasted permanent non-taxable interest and other income, forecasted permanent non-deductible expenses, and the effect of corporate state taxes.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 15. Accumulated Other Comprehensive (loss) Income ("AOCL/AOCI"):

The components of AOCL/AOCI are summarized as follows using applicable blended average federal and state tax rates for each period:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Before Tax } \\ \text { Amount } \end{gathered}$ |  | Tax Effect |  | Net of TaxAmount |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Before Tax } \\ \text { Amount } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | Tax Effect |  | Net of Tax Amount |  |
| Net unrealized holding (losses) gains on debt securities available for sale | \$ | $(72,813)$ | \$ | 18,685 | \$ | $(54,128)$ | \$ | 15,775 | \$ | $(3,788)$ | \$ | 11,987 |
| Net unrealized holding gains on interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges |  | 4,270 |  | $(1,101)$ |  | 3,169 |  | 4,275 |  | $(1,045)$ | \$ | 3,230 |
| Total (AOCL) AOCI | \$ | $(68,543)$ | \$ | 17,584 | \$ | $(50,959)$ | \$ | 20,050 | \$ | $(4,833)$ | \$ | 15,217 |

The components of other comprehensive loss for the periods presented are summarized as follows:

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  |  |  |  |  | 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Before TaxAmount |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Tax } \\ \text { Effect } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Net of Tax } \\ & \text { Amount } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | Before Tax Amount |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Tax } \\ \text { Effect } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | Net of Tax Amount |  |
| Net unrealized holding (losses) gains on debt securities available for sale: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in fair value arising during the period | \$ | $(35,546)$ | \$ | 9,104 | \$ | $(26,442)$ | \$ | 6,401 | \$ | $(1,464)$ | \$ | 4,937 |
| Reclassification adjustment for net gains included in net income |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(1,254)$ |  | 294 |  | (960) |
|  |  | (35,546) |  | 9,104 |  | $(26,442)$ |  | 5,147 |  | $(1,170)$ |  | 3,977 |
| Net unrealized holding losses on interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in fair value arising during the period |  | 73 |  | (19) |  | 54 |  | (39) |  | 10 |  | (29) |
| Reclassification adjustment for net interest income included in net income |  | (198) |  | 51 |  | (147) |  | (130) |  | 31 |  | (99) |
|  |  | (125) |  | 32 |  | (93) |  | (169) |  | 41 |  | (128) |
| Total other comprehensive (loss) income | \$ | $\stackrel{(35,671)}{ }$ | \$ | 9,136 | \$ | $\stackrel{(26,535)}{ }$ | \$ | 4,978 | \$ | $\stackrel{(1,129)}{ }$ | \$ | 3,849 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  |  |  |  |  | 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Before TaxAmount |  | Tax Effect |  | Net of Tax Amount |  | Before Tax Amount |  | Tax Effect |  | Net of Tax Amount |  |
| Net unrealized holding losses on debt securities available for sale: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in fair value arising during the period | \$ | $(88,539)$ | \$ | 22,460 | \$ | $(66,079)$ | \$ | $(6,127)$ | \$ | 1,598 | \$ | $(4,529)$ |
| Reclassification adjustment for net gains included in net income |  | (49) |  | 13 |  | (36) |  | $(4,201)$ |  | 1,015 |  | $(3,186)$ |
|  |  | $(88,588)$ |  | 22,473 |  | $(66,115)$ |  | $(10,328)$ |  | 2,613 |  | $(7,715)$ |
| Net unrealized holding losses on interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in fair value arising during the period |  | 317 |  | (139) |  | 178 |  | 8 |  | (1) |  | 7 |
| Reclassification adjustment for net interest income included in net income |  | (322) |  | 83 |  | (239) |  | (261) |  | 63 |  | (198) |
|  |  | (5) |  | (56) |  | (61) |  | (253) |  | 62 |  | (191) |
| Total other comprehensive loss | \$ | $\underline{(88,593)}$ | \$ | 22,417 | \$ | $\underline{(66,176)}$ | \$ | $\underline{(10,581)}$ | \$ | 2,675 | \$ | $\underline{(7,906)}$ |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 16. Stockholders' Equity

## a) Common Stock

Shares of the Company's Class A common stock issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 were $33,759,604$ and $35,883,320$, respectively.

In the six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the cancellation of all shares of Class A common stock stock repurchased in the first half of 2022. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, there were no shares of Class A common stock held as treasury stock.

## Stock-Based Compensation Awards

The Company grants, from time to time, stock-based compensation awards which are reflected as changes in the Company's Stockholders' equity See Note 13 'StockBased Incentive Compensation Plan" for additional information about common stock transactions under the Company's 2018 Equity Plan.

## b) Dividends

On January 19, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of $\$ 0.09$ per share of the Company's Class A common stock. The dividend was paid on February 28, 2022 to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 11, 2022. The aggregate amount in connection with this dividend was $\$ 3.2$ million.

On April 13, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of $\$ 0.09$ per share of the Company's Class A common stock. The dividend was paid on May 31, 2022 to shareholders of record at the close of business on May 13, 2022. The aggregate amount in connection with this dividend was $\$ 3.0$ million.

On July 20, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of $\$ 0.09$ per share of the Company's Class A common stock. The dividend is payable on August 31, 2022 to shareholders of record at the close of business on August 17, 2022.

## 17. Contingencies

The Company and its subsidiaries are parties to various legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the outcome of these proceedings will not have a significant effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

Financial instruments whose contract amount represents off-balance sheet credit risk at June 30, 2022 are generally short-term and are as follows:

| (in thousands) | Approximate Contract Amount |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commitments to extend credit | \$ | 917,158 |
| Standby letters of credit |  | 17,101 |
| Commercial letters of credit |  | 244 |
|  | \$ | 934,503 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 18. Fair Value Measurements

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are summarized below:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) |  | Third-Party Models with Observable Market Inputs (Level 2) |  | InternalModelswithUnobservableMarketInputs(Level 3) |  | Total Carrying Value in the Consolidated Balance Sheet |  |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities available for sale |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. government-sponsored enterprise debt securities | \$ | - | \$ | 427,281 | \$ | - | \$ | 427,281 |
| Corporate debt securities |  | - |  | 334,016 |  | - |  | 334,016 |
| U.S. government agency debt securities |  | - |  | 355,844 |  | - |  | 355,844 |
| Collateralized loan obligations |  |  |  | 4,775 |  |  |  | 4,775 |
| Municipal bonds |  | - |  | 1,895 |  | - |  | 1,895 |
| U.S treasury securities |  | - |  | 990 |  | - |  | 990 |
|  |  | - |  | 1,124,801 |  | - |  | 1,124,801 |
| Trading securities |  | 103 |  | - |  | - |  | 103 |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading |  | 10,767 |  | - |  | - |  | 10,767 |
|  |  | 10,870 |  | 1,124,801 |  | - |  | 1,135,671 |
| Mortgage loans held for sale (at fair value) |  | - |  | 54,863 |  | - |  | 54,863 |
| Bank owned life insurance |  | - |  | 225,682 |  | - |  | 225,682 |
| Other assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mortgage servicing rights (MSRs) |  | - |  | - |  | 935 |  | 935 |
| Derivative instruments |  | - |  | 39,763 |  | - |  | 39,763 |
|  | \$ | 10,870 | \$ | 1,445,109 | \$ | 935 | \$ | 1,456,914 |
| Liabilities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other liabilities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative instruments | \$ | - | \$ | 39,699 | \$ | - | \$ | 39,699 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

|  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

The following tables present the major categories of assets measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021:

| (in thousands) |  | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Carrying Amount | QuotedPrices inActiveMarketsfor IdenticalAssets(Level 1) |  |  | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) |  | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |  | Total Impairments |  |
| Description |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans held for investment measured for impairments using the fair value of the collateral |  | \$ 8,662 | \$ |  | - | \$ | - | \$ | 8,662 | \$ | - |
| Other Real Estate Owned |  | 6,545 |  |  | - |  | - |  | 6,545 |  | 3,254 |
| Loans held for sale at the lower cost or fair value |  | 66,390 |  |  | - |  | 66,390 |  | - |  | 159 |
|  |  | \$ 81,597 | \$ |  | - | \$ | 66,390 | \$ | 15,207 | \$ | 3,413 |
|  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (in thousands) | Carrying Amount |  |  | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { int } \\ & \text { able } \end{aligned}$ |  | ments |
| Description |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans held for investment measured for impairments using the fair value of the collateral | \$ | 24,753 | \$ |  | - | \$ | - |  | 24,753 | \$ | 26,334 |
| Other Real Estate Owned |  | 9,720 |  |  | - |  | - |  | 9,720 |  | 80 |
|  | \$ | 34,473 \$ | \$ |  | - | \$ | - |  | 34,473 | \$ | 26,414 |

The following table presents the significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) used in the valuation of assets measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

| Financial Instrument | Unobservable Inputs | Valuation Methods | Discount Range | Typical Discount |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Collateral dependent loans | Discount to fair value | Appraisal value, as adjusted | $0-30 \%$ | $6-7 \%$ |
|  |  | Inventory | $0-100 \%$ | $0-100 \%$ |
|  |  | Accounts receivables |  |  |
|  |  | Equipment | $0-50 \%$ | $0-100 \%$ |
| Other Real Estate Owned | Discount to fair value | Appraisal value, as adjusted | N/A | $20-30 \%$ |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Collateral Dependent Loans Measured For Impairment

The Company measures the impairment of collateral dependent loans based on the fair value of the collateral in accordance with the provisions of ASC-310-35 "Impairment of Loans and Receivables." The Company primarily uses third party appraisals to assist in measuring impairment on collateral dependent impaired loans. The Company also uses third party appraisal reviewers for loans with an outstanding balance of $\$ 1$ million and above. These appraisals generally use the market or income approach valuation technique and use market observable data to formulate an opinion of the fair value of the loan's collateral. However, the appraiser uses professional judgment in determining the fair value of the collateral or properties and may also adjust these values for changes in market conditions subsequent to the appraisal date. When current appraisals are not available for certain loans, the Company uses judgment on market conditions to adjust the most current appraisal. The sales prices may reflect prices of sales contracts not closed and the amount of time required to sell out the real estate project may be derived from current appraisals of similar projects. As a consequence, the fair value of the collateral is considered a Level 3 valuation.

## Loans Held for Sale, at Lower of Cost or Fair Value

For loans held for sale that are carried at the lower of fair value or cost, the fair value is generally based on quoted market prices of similar loans and is considered to be Level 2.

## Other Real Estate Owned

The Company values OREO at the lower of cost or fair value of the property, less cost to sell. The fair value of the property is generally based upon recent appraisal values of the property, less cost to sell. The Company primarily uses third party appraisals to assist in measuring the valuation of OREO. Period revaluations are classified as level 3 as the assumptions used may not be observable.

There were no other significant assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The estimated fair value of financial instruments where fair value differs from carrying value are as follows:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Carrying Value |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Estimated } \\ & \text { Fair } \\ & \text { Value } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Carrying } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ |  | EstimatedFairValue |  |
| Financial assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities held to maturity | \$ | 238,621 | \$ | 226,524 | \$ | 118,175 | \$ | 119,077 |
| Loans |  | 2,774,848 |  | 2,739,496 |  | 2,619,461 |  | 2,559,280 |
| Financial liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time deposits |  | 936,848 |  | 926,891 |  | 1,048,078 |  | 1,057,759 |
| Advances from the FHLB |  | 830,524 |  | 810,692 |  | 809,577 |  | 819,268 |
| Senior notes |  | 59,052 |  | 60,438 |  | 58,894 |  | 63,214 |
| Subordinated notes |  | 29,199 |  | 28,481 |  | - |  | - |
| Junior subordinated debentures |  | 64,178 |  | 63,835 |  | 64,178 |  | 61,212 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 19. Earnings Per Share

The following table shows the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share:

| (in thousands, except share data and per share amounts) | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Numerator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income before attribution of noncontrolling interest | \$ | 7,602 | \$ | 15,145 | \$ | 22,476 | \$ | 29,604 |
| Noncontrolling interest |  | (72) |  | (817) |  | $(1,148)$ |  | (817) |
| Net income attributable to Amerant Bancorp Inc. | \$ | 7,674 | \$ | 15,962 | \$ | 23,624 | \$ | 30,421 |
| Net income available to common stockholders | \$ | 7,674 | \$ | 15,962 | \$ | 23,624 | \$ | 30,421 |
| Denominator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic weighted average shares outstanding |  | 33,675,930 |  | 37,330,000 |  | 34,244,797 |  | 37,473,144 |
| Dilutive effect of share-based compensation awards |  | 238,599 |  | 362,982 |  | 266,329 |  | 295,326 |
| Diluted weighted average shares outstanding |  | 33,914,529 |  | 37,692,982 |  | 34,511,126 |  | 37,768,470 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic earnings per common share | \$ | 0.23 | \$ | 0.43 | \$ | 0.69 | \$ | 0.81 |
| Diluted earnings per common share | \$ | 0.23 | \$ | 0.42 | \$ | 0.68 | \$ | 0.81 |

As of June 30, 2022 and 2021, potential dilutive instruments consisted of unvested shares of restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance share units totaling 521,162 and 638,676, respectively. In the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 potential dilutive instruments were included in the diluted earnings per share computation because, when the unamortized deferred compensation cost related to these shares was divided by the average market price per share in those periods, fewer shares would have been purchased than restricted shares assumed issued. Therefore, in those periods, such awards resulted in higher diluted weighted average shares outstanding than basic weighted average shares outstanding, and had a dilutive effect in per share earnings.

## ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis is designed to provide a better understanding of various factors related to Amerant Bancorp Inc.'s (the "Company," "Amerant," "our" or "we") results of operations and financial condition and its wholly and partially owned subsidiaries, including its principal subsidiary, Amerant Bank, N.A. (the "Bank"). The Bank has three operating subsidiaries, Amerant Investments, Inc., a securities broker-dealer ("Amerant Investments"), Amerant Mortgage, LLC ("Amerant Mortgage"), a $80 \%$ owned mortgage lending company domiciled in Florida, and Elant Bank \& Trust, a Grand-Cayman based trust company (the "Cayman Bank").

This discussion is intended to supplement and highlight information contained in the accompanying unaudited interim consolidated financial statements and related footnotes included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q ("Form 10-Q"), as well as the information contained in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021 (the "Form 10-K").

## Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

Various of the statements made in this Form 10-Q, including information incorporated herein by reference to other documents, are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of, and subject to, the protections of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

Forward-looking statements include statements with respect to our beliefs, plans, objectives, goals, expectations, anticipations, assumptions, estimates, intentions and future performance and condition, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which may be beyond our control, and which may cause the actual results, performance, achievements, or financial condition of the Company to be materially different from future results, performance, achievements, or financial condition expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. You should not expect us to update any forward-looking statements, except as required by law. These forward-looking statements should be read together with the "Risk Factors" included in the Form $10-\mathrm{K}$, in the Form $10-\mathrm{Q}$ for the quarter ended March 31, 2022, and in this Form 10-Q, and in our other reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

All statements other than statements of historical fact are statements that could be forward-looking statements. You can identify these forward-looking statements through our use of words such as "may," "will," "anticipate," "assume," "seek," "should," "indicate," "would," "believe," "contemplate," "consider", "expect," "estimate," "continue," "plan," "point to," "project," "could," "intend," "target" and other similar words and expressions of the future. These forward-looking statements may not be realized due to a variety of factors, including, without limitation:

- Our profitability is subject to interest rate risk;
- We may be adversely affected by the transition of LIBOR as a reference rate;
- Our concentration of commercial real estate ("CRE") loans could result in increased loan losses, and adversely affect our business, earnings and financial condition;
- Many of our loans are to commercial borrowers, which have unique risks compared to other types of loans;
- Our allowance for loan losses may prove inadequate or we may be negatively affected by credit risk exposures;
- The collateral securing our loans may not be sufficient to protect us from a partial or complete loss if we are required to foreclose;
- Liquidity risks could affect our operations and jeopardize our financial condition and certain funding sources could increase our interest rate expense;
- Our valuation of securities and investments and the determination of the impairment amounts taken on our investments are subjective and, if changed, could materially adversely affect our results of operations or financial condition;
- Our strategic plan and growth strategy may not be achieved as quickly or as fully as we seek;
- Nonperforming and similar assets take significant time to resolve and may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition;
- We may be contractually obligated to repurchase mortgage loans we sold to third parties on terms unfavorable to us;
- Mortgage Servicing Rights, or MSRs, requirements may change and require us to incur additional costs and risks;
- We could be required to write down our goodwill and other intangible assets;
- We may incur losses due to minority investments in fintech and specialty finance companies;
- We are subject to risks associated with sub-leasing portions of our corporate headquarters building;
- Our success depends on our ability to compete effectively in highly competitive markets;
- Defaults by or deteriorating asset quality of other financial institutions could adversely affect us;
- Conditions in Venezuela could adversely affect our operations;
- The COVID-19 pandemic and actions taken by governmental authorities to mitigate its spread have significantly impacted economic conditions, and a future outbreak of COVID-19 or another highly contagious disease, could adversely affect our business activities, results of operations and financial condition;
- Potential gaps in our risk management policies and internal audit procedures may leave us exposed to unidentified or unanticipated risk, which could negatively affect our business;
- We may determine that our internal controls and disclosure controls could have deficiencies or weaknesses;
- Technological changes affect our business including potentially impacting the revenue stream of traditional products and services, and we may have fewer resources than many competitors to invest in technological improvements;
- Our information systems may experience interruptions and security breaches, and are exposed to cybersecurity threats;
- Many of our major systems depend on and are operated by third-party vendors, and any systems failures or interruptions could adversely affect our operations and the services we provide to our customers;
- Any failure to protect the confidentiality of customer information could adversely affect our reputation and subject us to financial sanctions and other costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- Future acquisitions and expansion activities may disrupt our business, dilute shareholder value and adversely affect our operating results;
- We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our debt, including the Senior Notes and the Subordinated Notes;
- We and Amerant Florida Bancorp Inc., the subsidiary guarantor, are each a holding company with limited operations and depend on our subsidiaries for the funds required to make payments of principal and interest on the Senior Notes and the Subordinated Notes;
- We may incur a substantial level of debt that could materially adversely affect our ability to generate sufficient cash to fulfill our obligations under the Senior Notes and the Subordinated Notes;
- Our business may be adversely affected by economic conditions in general and by conditions in the financial markets;
- We are subject to extensive regulation that could limit or restrict our activities and adversely affect our earnings;
- Litigation and regulatory investigations are increasingly common in our businesses and may result in significant financial losses and/or harm to our reputation;
- We are subject to capital adequacy and liquidity standards, and if we fail to meet these standards, whether due to losses, growth opportunities or an inability to raise additional capital or otherwise, our financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected;
- We will be subject to heightened regulatory requirements if our total assets grow in excess of $\$ 10$ billion;
- The Federal Reserve may require us to commit capital resources to support the Bank;
- We may face higher risks of noncompliance with the Bank Secrecy Act and other anti-money laundering statutes and regulations than other financial institutions;
- Failures to comply with the fair lending laws, CFPB regulations or the Community Reinvestment Act, or CRA, could adversely affect us;
- Our ability to receive dividends from our subsidiaries could affect our liquidity and our ability to pay dividends;
- Certain of our existing shareholders could exert significant control over the Company;
- If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our common stock and trading volume could decline;
- The stock price of financial institutions, like Amerant, may fluctuate significantly;
- We have the ability to issue additional equity securities, which would lead to dilution of our issued and outstanding Class A common stock;
- Certain provisions of our amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, Florida law, and U.S. banking laws could have anti-takeover effects;
- We are an "emerging growth company," and, as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors;
- We may be unable to attract and retain key people to support our business;
- Severe weather, natural disasters, global pandemics, acts of war or terrorism, theft, civil unrest, government expropriation or other external events could have significant effects on our business; and
- The other factors and information included in the Form 10-K and other filings that we make with the SEC under the Exchange Act and Securities ActSee "Risk Factors" in the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022, and this Form 10-Q.

The foregoing factors should not be construed as exhaustive and should be read together with the other cautionary statements included in the Form 10-K. Because of these risks and other uncertainties, our actual future financial condition, results, performance or achievements, or industry results, may be materially different from the results indicated by the forward-looking statements in this Form 10-Q. In addition, our past results of operations are not necessarily indicative of our future results of operations. You should not rely on any forward-looking statements as predictions of future events.

Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and we do not undertake any obligation to update, revise or correct any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise, except as required by law. All written or oral forward-looking statements that are made by us or are attributable to us are expressly qualified in their entirety by this cautionary notice, together with those risks and uncertainties described in "Risk Factors" in the Form $10-\mathrm{K}$, the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022, the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022, in this Form 10-Q, and in our other filings with the SEC, which are available at the SEC's website www.sec.gov.

## OVERVIEW

## Our Company

We are a bank holding company headquartered in Coral Gables, Florida. We provide individuals and businesses a comprehensive array of deposit, credit, investment, wealth management, retail banking, mortgage services, and fiduciary services. We serve customers in our United States markets and select international customers. These services are offered through the Bank, which is also headquartered in Coral Gables, Florida, and its subsidiaries. Fiduciary, investment, wealth management and mortgage lending services are provided by the Bank's securities broker-dealer, Amerant Investments, the Bank's Grand-Cayman based trust company, the Cayman Bank, and the mortgage company, Amerant Mortgage. The Bank's primary markets are South Florida, where we are headquartered and operate seventeen banking centers in Miami-Dade, Broward and Palm Beach counties, and Houston, Texas, where we operate seven banking centers that serve the nearby areas of Harris, Montgomery, Fort Bend and Waller counties. In addition, we have a loan production office ("LPO") in Tampa, Florida.

## Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an "emerging growth company," or EGC, as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an EGC can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an EGC can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. In 2019, the Federal bank regulators recognized or permitted public companies that are EGCs to delay the adoption of accounting pronouncements until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. Since we became a publicly traded company, the Company has been taking advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period, and will continue to do so for as long as it is available and it is consistent with bank regulatory requirements.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of our common equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least $\$ 1.07$ billion, (2) once we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer (determined as of the end of the fiscal year), which means the aggregate worldwide market value of the voting and nonvoting common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $\$ 700$ million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, and (3) the date on which we have issued more than $\$ 1.0$ billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. References herein to "emerging growth company" have the meaning provided in the JOBS Act.

Based on the aggregate worldwide market value of the voting and non-voting common stock that is held by the Company's non-affiliates as of the last business day of the second quarter of 2022, the Company determined that it will be deemed a large accelerated filer effective as of December 31, 2022. Consequently, the Company will be required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In addition, the Company will no longer be able to benefit from any extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, beginning as of December 31, 2022, and applied retroactively effective January 1, 2022.

See Note 1 to the Company's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements in this Form $10-\mathrm{Q}$ for more details on the adoption of the pending new accounting guidance on current estimated credit losses, or CECL.

## Business Developments

For more information on the progress of these initiatives in 2021,see Item 1. Business section included in the Form 10-K.

## Amerant Mortgage

On March 31, 2022, the Company contributed $\$ 1.5$ million in cash to Amerant Mortgage, increasing its ownership interest to $57.4 \%$ as of March 31,2022 from $51 \%$ as of December 31, 2021. This additional contribution had no material impact to the Company's share of the results of operations of Amerant Mortgage for the three months ended March 31, 2022.

In the three months ended June 30, 2022, the Company increased its ownership interest in Amerant Mortgage to $80 \%$ from $57.4 \%$. This change was the result of: (i) two former principals surrendering their interest in Amerant Mortgage to the Company, when they became full time employees of the Bank (the "Transfer of Subsidiary Shares From Noncontrolling Interest"), and (ii) an additional contribution made by the Company of $\$ 1$ million, in cash, to Amerant Mortgage in the three months ended June 30 , 2022. As a result of the Transfer of Subsidiary Shares From Noncontrolling Interest, the Company reduced its additional paid-in capital for a total of $\$ 1.9$ million with a corresponding increase to the equity attributable to noncontrolling interests.

Amerant Mortgage reported improved results and reached breakeven on a stand-alone basis in the three months ended June 30, 2022. Rising interest rates coupled with declining refinance demand, along with other market factors, has led to the reassessment of staffing needs, which resulted in a decline of 12 FTEs to 67 as of June 30 , 2022 compared to 79 as of March 31, 2022.

## Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On June 8, 2022, the shareholders of the Company approved the Amerant Bancorp Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP" or the "Plan"), which had been previously approved by the Compensation Committee and the Board of Directors on October 19 and 20, 2021, respectively. The Plan became effective on February 14, 2022, subject to obtaining shareholder approval. An aggregate of one million ( $1,000,000$ ) shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock ("Common Stock") have been reserved for issuance under the Plan.

The purpose of the Plan is to provide eligible employees of the Company and its designated subsidiaries with the opportunity to acquire a stock ownership interest in the Company on favorable terms and to pay for such acquisitions through payroll deductions.

The first offering under the Plan for purposes of buying shares of Common Stock began on February 14, 2022 and ends on November 30, 2022 (the "First Offering Period"). All named executive officers, and all other executive officers of the Company who were eligible as of the enrollment deadline for the First Offering Period elected to participate in the Plan.

For further information, see the Company's proxy statement for the annual meeting of shareholders held on June 8, 2022, filed with the SEC on April 28 , 2022.

## Amerant SPV, LLC

In May 2021, we incorporated a new wholly owned subsidiary, Amerant SPV. As we seek to innovate, address customer needs and compete in a fast changing and competitive environment, our Company is looking to partner with fintech and specialty finance companies that are developing cutting edge solutions and products and have the potential to improve our products and services to help our clients achieve their goals in a fast changing world. From time to time, the Company may evaluate select opportunities to invest and acquire non-controlling interests in companies it partners with, or may acquire non-controlling interests of fintech and specialty finance companies that the Company believes will be strategic or accretive

In December 2021, Amerant became a strategic lead investor in the JAM FINTOP Blockchain fund, a fund that will initially focus its investments on the blockchain "infrastructure layer" that will help regulated financial institutions compliantly operate blockchain-powered applications in areas such as lending, payments and exchanges. More recently, the Company became a limited partner in the BankTech Venture Fund, a fund focused in investing in technology companies that are developing solutions aimed at supporting community banks and their end-customers. These funds also provide access to the Company to a network of banks and technology companies that are focused on developing solutions for community banks in the areas of deposit growth and customer acquisition, cyber security, digital platforms, process improvement, RegTech, data analytics and artificial intelligence, payment processing, and mortgage related technology.

## USDF Consortium

In February 2022, the Company, through its Bank subsidiary, was admitted to the USDF Consortium, a membership-based association of FDIC-insured banks whose mission is to further the adoption and interoperability of a bank-minted tokenized deposit (USDFTM), aimed at facilitating the compliant transfer of value on the blockchain, removing friction in the financial system and unlocking the financial opportunities that blockchain and digital transactions can provide to a greater network of users. Amerant is taking one step forward toward unlocking the financial opportunities that blockchain and digital transactions can provide to a greater network of users.

Progress on Near and Long-Term Initiatives

The Company is dedicated to finding new ways to increase efficiencies and profitable growth across the Company while simultaneously providing an enhanced banking experience for customers. Below is the detail of actions taken by the Company in the three and six month periods of 2022 to achieve these goals:

Growing our core deposits. Seizing opportunities in the markets we serve to increase our share of consumer, small business, and commercial core deposits while reducing our reliance on brokered funds. We have identified a few ways to better target and attract these core deposits, including implementing/enhancing a completely digital onboarding platform, building out our treasury management sales force and adding additional treasury management capabilities, focusing our marketing to drive additional digital and in-branch traffic, as well as targeting other sources of deposits such as municipal accounts and wealth management.

We have continued working on implementing/enhancing a completely digital onboarding platform. In the first and second quarter of 2022, we made additions to the treasury management, retail and private banking teams which contributed to increasing deposit levels. We have also realigned compensation strategies across all business lines to appropriately reward increased deposit growth. We remain focused in these three key measures: the average cost of total deposits increased to $0.48 \%$ from $0.41 \%$ in December 31, 2021; non-interest bearing deposits to total deposits ratio was $20.94 \%$ at June 30, 2022 compared to $21.01 \%$ at December 31, 2021, and the ratio of brokered deposits to total deposits decreased slightly to $5.9 \%$ at June 30, 2022 compared to $6.9 \%$ at December 31, 2021.

Accelerating our digital transformation. Over the past several quarters we ramped up our digital efforts with the rollout of nCino and Salesforce and the introduction of Amerant Investments Mobile and are now focused on evaluating digital solutions in several key areas, including deposit account acquisition, small business lending and wealth management. FIS, Numerated, Marstone, Alloy and ClickSWITCH® implementations are all in progress. See details on all progress in Item 1. Business in the Form 10-K.

In July 2022, the Company appointed a new Chief Digital Office with extensive experience in bringing to life enterprise platforms that serve multi-faceted purposes within the financial services industry.

Improving Amerant's brand awareness. Since the beginning of 2021, we have been ramping up our efforts to build brand awareness in the communities we serve, including improved signage and promotions as well as developing affinity relationships and increasing our community involvement. In this area, many improvements have taken place or are underway, including the enhancement of our branch and ATM signage, rolling out new and improved branded items and significantly increasing public and media relations.

In July 2022, we announced a multi-year agreement to become the official bank of the NBA's Miami Heat. Through this strategic partnership, we are redefining the meaning of our bank being an integral part of the community, which is one that supports and aligns with those businesses and organizations that are well-known and deeply rooted in South Florida.

Also in July 2022, we announced a new multi-year agreement as the official helmet branding partner of the NHL's Florida Panthers. We continue to leverage our recently disclosed multi-year partnership with the University of Miami's Department of Intercollegiate Athletics, making Amerant the official "Hometown Bank" of the Miami Hurricanes. We also continue to focus on raising brand awareness through impactful campaigns such as, out-of-home advertising and various campaigns via social media and public relations.

Rationalizing our lines of business and geographies We continued to evaluate our go-to-market strategy and implemented a new business organizational model, focused on consumer and commercial banking to drive performance in the geographies we serve. Our branch strategy is in progress with one branch in Florida scheduled to close in the fourth quarter of 2022. In the first quarter of 2022, we received approval from the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency ("OCC") for a new location of one branch in Houston, and the relocation of an existing branch there is now slated to take place in the third quarter of 2022. The new branch in downtown Miami is scheduled to open early 2023. We are also refreshing branches to update and standardize the look and feel across all branches. In the second quarter of 2022, we have completed the build out of the team for the Tampa LPO. Lastly, the syndication desk is in place actively seeking opportunities and the recently announced equipment financing business, which will provide an efficient white label solution to drive sales and provide underwriting capabilities, has launched with two out of the three planned business development representatives in place and generated $\$ 10$ million in new originated loans in the second quarter of 2022.

Evaluating new ways to achieve cost efficiencies across the business to improve our profitability Among other items, we will be looking at the pricing of our products and offerings, balance sheet composition, as well as the categories and amounts of our spending. The Company continued to work on better aligning its operating structure and resources with its business activities.

The Company continued to work on better aligning its operating structure and resources with its business activities. Effective January 1, 2022, there were 80 employees who moved from the Company to FIS® as a result of the Company's transition to our new technology provider. In addition, other HR efficiencies were also implemented during the first quarter of 2022 .

With respect to our balance sheet composition, during the three and six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company repaid $\$ 350.0$ million and $\$ 530$ million, respectively, in FHLB callable advances, and borrowed $\$ 200.0$ million and $\$ 550$ million, respectively in long-term fixed advances. These events effectively increased the duration of financial liabilities under a scenario of an imminent increase in interest rates.

Optimizing capital structure. On March 9, 2022, the Company completed a $\$ 30.0$ million offering of subordinated notes with at $4.25 \%$ fixed-to-floating rate and due on March 15, 2032 (the "Subordinated Notes"). The Subordinated Notes will initially bear interest at a fixed rate of $4.25 \%$ per annum, from and including March 9 , 2022, to but excluding March 15, 2027, with interest payable semi-annually in arrears. From and including March 15, 2027, to but excluding the stated maturity date or early redemption date, the interest rate will reset quarterly to an annual floating rate equal to the then-current benchmark rate, which will initially be the three-month Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") plus 251 basis points, with interest during such period payable quarterly in arrears. If the three-month SOFR cannot be determined during the applicable floating rate period, a different index will be determined and used in accordance with the terms of the Subordinated Notes. The Subordinated Notes are presented net of direct issuance costs which are deferred and amortized over 10 years. The Subordinated Notes have been structured to qualify as Tier 2 capital of the Company for regulatory capital purposes, and rank equally in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness.

The Subordinated Notes were offered and sold by the Company in a private placement offering in reliance on exemptions from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. In connection with the sale and issuance of the Subordinated Notes, the Company entered into a registration rights agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to take certain actions to provide for the exchange of the Subordinated Notes for subordinated notes that are registered under the Securities Act and will have substantially the same terms.

On June 21, 2022, the Company successfully completed the exchange of all of its outstanding Subordinated Notes for an equal principal amount of its registered $4.25 \%$ Fixed-to-Floating Rate Subordinated Notes due 2032 (the "Registered Subordinated Notes"). The terms of the Registered Subordinated Notes are substantially identical to the terms of the Subordinated Notes, except that the Registered Subordinated Notes are not subject to the transfer restrictions, registration rights and additional interest provisions (under the circumstances described in the registration rights agreement relating to our fulfillment of our registration obligations) applicable to the Subordinated Notes.

In the first quarter of 2022, the Company repurchased an aggregate of 652,118 shares of Class A common stock at a weighted average price of $\$ 33.96$ per share, under the 2021 Class A Common Stock Repurchase Program. The aggregate purchase price for these transactions was approximately $\$ 22.1$ million, including transaction costs. On January 31, 2022, the Company announced the completion of the 2021 Class A Common Stock Repurchase Program. In addition, in the first quarter of 2022, the Company announced a new repurchase program pursuant to which the Company may purchase, from time to time, up to an aggregate amount of $\$ 50$ million of its shares of Class A common stock (the "New Common Stock Repurchase Program"). In the first and second quarter of 2022, the Company repurchased an aggregate of $1,602,887$ shares of Class A common stock at a weighted average price of $\$ 31.14$ per share, under the New Common Stock Repurchase Program. The aggregate purchase price for these transactions was approximately $\$ 49.9$ million, including transaction costs.

We will continue to evaluate our capital structure and ways to optimize it in the future.
Environmental, Social and Governance ("ESG"). In 2021 and throughout the first half of 2022, we focused on developing and furthering our sustainability strategy and approach to contribute meaningfully and support a more sustainable future for our stakeholders, including our investors, employees, customers, and community These efforts lead to the Company's publication of its first annual ESG report in April 2022, demonstrating our commitment towards being a sustainable institution.

## COVID-19 Pandemic

CARES Act
On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization recognized an outbreak of a novel strain of the coronavirus, COVID-19, as a pandemic. For a more detailed discussion of the COVID-19 pandemic, see the Form 10-K.

## Loan Loss Reserve and Modification Programs

On March 26, 2020, the Company began offering loan payment relief options to customers impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, including interest only and/or forbearance options. These programs continued throughout 2020 and in the first half of 2021. As of June 30, 2022, there were no loans under the deferral and/or forbearance options. At December 31, 2021, there were $\$ 37.1$ million of loans under the deferral and/or forbearance options. In accordance with accounting and regulatory guidance, loans to borrowers benefiting from these measures are not considered troubled debt restructuring ("TDRs"). See Note 1 to the Company's consolidated financial statements on the Form 10-K for more details on loan modification programs.

## Primary Factors Used to Evaluate Our Business

Results of Operations. In addition to net income or loss, the primary factors we use to evaluate and manage our results of operations include net interest income, noninterest income and expenses, and indicators of financial performance including return on assets ("ROA") and return on equity ("ROE").

Net Interest Income. Net interest income represents interest income less interest expense. We generate interest income from interest, dividends and fees received on interest-earning assets, including loans and investment securities we own. We incur interest expense from interest paid on interest-bearing liabilities, including interest-bearing deposits, and borrowings such as FHLB advances and other borrowings such as repurchase agreements, notes, debentures and other funding sources we may have from time to time. Net interest income typically is the most significant contributor to our revenues and net income. To evaluate net interest income, we measure and monitor: (i) yields on our loans and other interest-earning assets; (ii) the costs of our deposits and other funding sources; (iii) our net interest spread; (iv) our net interest margin, or NIM; and (v) our provisions for loan losses. Net interest spread is the difference between rates earned on interest-earning assets and rates paid on interest-bearing liabilities. NIM is calculated by dividing net interest income for the period by average interest-earning assets during that same period. Because noninterest-bearing sources of funds, such as noninterest-bearing deposits and stockholders' equity, also fund interest-earning assets, NIM includes the benefit of these noninterest-bearing sources of funds. Non-refundable loan origination fees, net of direct costs of originating loans, as well as premiums or discounts paid on loan purchases, are deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment to interest income in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("GAAP").

Changes in market interest rates and the interest we earn on interest-earning assets, or which we pay on interest-bearing liabilities, as well as the volumes and the types of interest-earning assets, interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing liabilities and stockholders' equity, usually have the largest impact on periodic changes in our net interest spread, NIM and net interest income. We measure net interest income before and after the provision for loan losses.

Noninterest Income. Noninterest income consists of, among other revenue streams: (i) service fees on deposit accounts; (ii) income from brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities; (iii) benefits from and changes in cash surrender value of bank-owned life insurance, or BOLI, policies; (iv) card and trade finance servicing fees; (v) securities gains or losses; (vi) net gains and losses on early extinguishment of FHLB advances; (vii) income from derivative transaction with customers, (viii) derivatives gains or losses, (ix) gains or losses on the sale of properties, and (x) other noninterest income.

Our income from service fees on deposit accounts is affected primarily by the volume, growth and mix of deposits we hold and volume of transactions initiated by customers (i.e. wire transfers). These are affected by prevailing market pricing of deposit services, interest rates, our marketing efforts and other factors.

Our income from brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities consists of brokerage commissions related to our customers' trading volume, fiduciary and investment advisory fees generally based on a percentage of the average value of assets under management and custody ("AUM"), and account administrative services and ancillary fees during the contractual period.

Income from changes in the cash surrender value of our BOLI policies represents the amounts that may be realized under the contracts with the insurance carriers, which are nontaxable.

Interchange fees, other fees and revenue sharing are recognized when earned. Trade finance servicing fees, which primarily include commissions on letters of credit, are generally recognized over the service period on a straight line basis. Card servicing fees include credit and debit card interchange fees and other fees. We have also entered into referral arrangements with recognized U.S.-based card issuers, which permit us to serve our customers and earn referral fees and share interchange revenue without exposure to credit risk.

Our gains and losses on sales of securities are derived from sales from our securities portfolio and are primarily dependent on changes in U.S. Treasury interest rates and asset liability management activities. Generally, as U.S. Treasury rates increase, our securities portfolio decreases in market value, and as U.S. Treasury rates decrease, our securities portfolio increases in value. We also recognize unrealized gains or losses on changes in the valuation of marketable equity securities not held for trading.

Our gains or losses on sales of property and equipment are recorded at the date of the sale and presented as other noninterest income or expense in the period they occur.

Our fee income generated on customer interest rate swaps and other loan level derivatives are primarily dependent on volume of transactions complete with customers and are included in noninterest income.

In the first quarter and second quarter of 2022, the derivatives unrealized loss of $\$ 1.3$ million and unrealized gains on derivative valuation of $\$ 0.9$ million, respectively, were derived from changes in market value of uncovered interest rate caps with clients.

Mortgage banking income, which includes revenue related to Amerant Mortgage, primarily consists of gain on sale of loans, gain on loans market valuation, other fees and smaller sources of income, was $\$ 2.4$ million and $\$ 3.1$ million in the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022, Amerant Mortgage commenced operations in May 2021 and is included as part of other noninterest income.

Noninterest Expense. Noninterest expenses generally increase as our business grows and whenever necessary to implement or enhance policies and procedures for regulatory compliance, and other purposes.

Noninterest expense consists of: (i) salaries and employee benefits; (ii) occupancy and equipment expenses; (iii) professional and other services fees; (iv) FDIC deposit and business insurance assessments and premiums; (v) telecommunication and data processing expenses; (vi) depreciation and amortization; (vii) advertising and marketing expenses, and (viii) other operating expenses.

Salaries and employee benefits include compensation (including severance expenses), employee benefits and employer tax expenses for our personnel. Salaries and employee benefits are partially offset by costs directly related to the origination of loans, which are deferred and amortized over the life of the related loans as adjustments to interest income in accordance with GAAP.

Occupancy expense includes lease expense on our leased properties and other occupancy-related expenses. Equipment expense includes furniture, fixtures and equipment related expenses. In the three and six months ended June 30, 2022, rental income associated with the subleasing of portions of the Company's headquarters building is included as a reduction to rent expense under lease agreements under occupancy and equipment cost. Prior to 2022, rental income in connection with the previously-owned headquarters building is included as part of other noninterest income.

Professional and other services fees include legal, accounting and consulting fees, card processing fees, director's fees, regulatory agency fees, such as OCC examination fees, and other fees related to our business operations. In the three and six months ended June 30, 2022, professional fees include expenses associated with the outsourcing of our internal audit function which began in the second quarter of 2021.

Contract termination costs represent estimated expenses to terminate contracts before the end of their terms, and are recognized when the Company terminates a contract in accordance with its terms, generally considered the time
when the Company gives written notice to the counterparty within the notification period contractually established. Contract termination costs also include expenses associated with the abandonment of existing capitalized projects which are no longer expected to be completed as a result of a contract termination. Changes to initial estimated expenses to terminate contracts resulting from revisions to timing or the amount of estimated cash flows are recognized in the period of the changes.

Advertising expenses include the costs of promoting the Amerant brand, as well as the costs associated with promoting the Company's products and services to create positive awareness, or consideration to buy the Company's products and services. These costs include expenses to produce, deliver and communicate advertisements using available media and technologies, primarily streaming and other digital advertising platforms. Advertising expenses are expensed as incurred, except for media production costs which are expensed upon the first airing of the advertisement.

FDIC deposit and business insurance assessments and premiums include deposit insurance, net of any credits applied against these premiums, corporate liability and other business insurance premiums.

Telecommunication and data processing expenses include expenses paid to our third-party data processing system providers and other telecommunication and data service providers.

Depreciation and amortization expense includes the value associated with the depletion of the value on our owned properties and equipment, including leasehold improvements made to our leased properties.

Other operating expenses include community engagement and other operational expenses such as the costs of derivative transactions. Other operating expenses are partially offset by other operating expenses directly related to the origination of loans, which are deferred and amortized over the life of the related loans as adjustments to interest income in accordance with GAAP.

Noninterest expenses in the three and six months ended June 30, 2022 include additional salaries and employee benefits, mortgage lending costs and professional and other service fees in connection with Amerant Mortgage's ongoing business.

In the three and six months ended June 30, 2022, noninterest expenses include: i) $\$ 2.8$ million and $\$ 6.8$ million, respectively, of estimated contract termination costs associated with third party vendors resulting from the Company's transition to our new technology provider; ii) a non-routine charge of $\$ 3.2$ million resulting from the market valuation adjustment of one OREO property in New York; iii) a lease impairment charge of $\$ 1.6$ million in connection with the closure of a banking center in Florida; and iv) staff reduction costs of $\$ 0.7$ million and $\$ 1.5$ million, respectively, in connection with restructuring activities. Noninterest expenses in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 also include $\$ 1.3$ million in legal and consulting fees in connection with restructuring activities.

As of June 30, 2022, the Company had a valuation allowance derived from our NY loans held for sale carried at the lower of cost or fair value of $\$ 0.2$ million (none as of December 31, 2021). In the three months ended June 30 and March 31, 2022, noninterest expenses include a release of $\$ 0.3$ million and an expense of $\$ 0.5$ million, respectively, in connection with the change in the fair value of the NY loans held for sale carried at the lower of cost of fair value.

Restructuring expenses are those incurred for actions designed to implement the Company's strategic initiatives. These actions include, but are not limited to, reductions in workforce, streamlining operational processes, promoting the Amerant brand, implementation of new technology system applications, enhanced sales tools and training, expanded product offerings and improved customer analytics to identify opportunities.

## Primary Factors Used to Evaluate Our Financial Condition

The primary factors we use to evaluate and manage our financial condition include asset quality, capital and liquidity.

Asset Quality. We manage the diversification and quality of our assets based upon factors that include the level, distribution and risks in each category of assets. Problem assets may be categorized as classified, delinquent, nonaccrual, nonperforming and restructured assets. We also manage the adequacy of our allowance for loan losses ("ALL"), the diversification and quality of loan and investment portfolios, the extent of counterparty risks, credit risk concentrations and other factors

We review and update our ALL model annually or more frequently if needed, to better reflect our loan volumes, and credit and economic conditions in our markets. The model may differ among our loan segments to reflect their different asset types, and includes qualitative factors, which are updated semi-annually, based on the type of loan.

The Company will no longer be deemed an EGC effective as of December 31, 2022. Therefore, adoption of the pending new accounting guidance on current expected credit losses, or CECL, will be required on the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the reporting period ending that date, with retroactive application as of January 1, 2022, the beginning of the adoption period. See Note 1 to the Company's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-Q for more details on the pending adoption of CECL by the Company.

Capital. Financial institution regulators have established minimum capital ratios for banks and bank holding companies. We manage capital based upon factors that include: (i) the level and quality of capital and our overall financial condition; (ii) the trend and volume of problem assets; (iii) the adequacy of reserves; (iv) the level and quality of earnings; (v) the risk exposures in our balance sheet under various scenarios, including stressed conditions; (vi) the Tier 1 capital ratio, the total capital ratio, the Tier 1 leverage ratio, and the CET1 capital ratio; and (vii) other factors, including market conditions.

Liquidity. Our deposit base consists primarily of personal and commercial accounts maintained by individuals and businesses in our primary markets and select international core depositors. The Company is focused on relationship-driven core deposits. In 2021, we changed our definition of core deposits to better align its presentation with the Company's internal monitoring and overall liquidity strategy. Under this new definition, core deposits consist of total deposits excluding all time deposits. In prior periods, the Company used the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council's (the "FFIEC") Uniform Bank Performance Report (the "UBPR") definition of "core deposits," which exclude brokered time deposits and retail time deposits of more than $\$ 250,000$. See "Core Deposits" discussion for more details.

We manage liquidity based upon factors that include the amount of core deposit relationships as a percentage of total deposits, the level of diversification of our funding sources, the allocation and amount of our deposits among deposit types, the short-term funding sources used to fund assets, the amount of non-deposit funding used to fund assets, the availability of unused funding sources, off-balance sheet obligations, the amount of cash and liquid securities we hold, the availability of assets readily convertible into cash without undue loss, the characteristics and maturities of our assets when compared to the characteristics of our liabilities and other factors.

Seasonality. Our loan production, generally, is subject to seasonality, with the lowest volume typically in the first quarter of each year.

## Summary Results

The summary results for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 include the following:

- Net income attributable to the Company was $\$ 7.7$ million in the second quarter of 2022, down $51.9 \%$, from $\$ 16.0$ million in the second quarter of 2021 , and $\$ 23.6$ million in the first half of 2022, down $22.3 \%$, from $\$ 30.4$ million in the first half of 2021.
- Net interest income was $\$ 58.9$ million in the second quarter of 2022, up $\$ 8.9$ million, or $18.0 \%$, from $\$ 50.0$ million in the second quarter of 2021 , and $\$ 114.6$ million in the first half of 2022, up $\$ 17.1$ million, or $17.5 \%$, from $\$ 97.5$ million in the first half of 2021.
- Net interest margin was $3.28 \%$ in the second quarter of 2022 , up 47 basis points from $2.81 \%$ in the second quarter of 2021 , and $3.23 \%$ in the first half of 2022 , up 49 basis points from $2.74 \%$ in the first half of 2021.
- The Company had no provision or release from the ALL in the second quarter of 2022, compared to a release from the ALL of $\$ 5.0$ million in the second quarter of 2021. The Company released $\$ 10.0$ million from the ALL in the first half of 2022, compared to $\$ 5.0$ million in the first half of 2021 . The ratio of allowance for loan losses to total loans held for investment was $0.91 \%$ as of June 30, 2022, compared to $1.29 \%$ at December 31, 2021. The ratio of net charge-offs to average total loans held for investment was $0.29 \%$ in the second quarter of 2022 , up from $0.12 \%$ in the second quarter of 2021 , and $0.29 \%$ in the first half of 2022 , up from $0.06 \%$ in the first half of 2021. The ALL coverage of non-performing loans increased to 2.1x at June 30, 2022, up from 1.4x at December 31, 2021.
- Non-interest income was $\$ 12.9$ million in the second quarter of 2022 , down $17.8 \%$ from $\$ 15.7$ million in the second quarter of 2021 , primarily driven by net unrealized losses on marketable equity securities of $\$ 2.6$ million. Non-interest income was $\$ 27.0$ million in the first half of 2022, down $9.8 \%$ from $\$ 29.9$ million in the first half of 2021, primarily driven by net unrealized losses on marketable equity securities of $\$ 1.9$ million.
- Non-interest expense was $\$ 62.2$ million in the second quarter of 2022 , up $21.7 \%$ from $\$ 51.1$ million in the second quarter of 2021 , as the second quarter of 2022 included a total of $\$ 8.0$ million in restructuring and non-routine charges, including an expense of $\$ 3.2$ million related to the market valuation of an OREO property in New York, $\$ 2.8$ million in estimated contract termination costs in connection with the conversion to FIS, and a lease impairment charge of $\$ 1.6$ million related to the closing of a banking center in Florida. Non-interest expense was $\$ 123.1$ million in the first half of 2022, up $29.9 \%$ from $\$ 94.8$ million in the first half of 2021.
- The efficiency ratio was $86.6 \%$ in the second quarter of 2022 compared to $77.8 \%$ in the second quarter of 2021 , and $86.9 \%$ in the first half of 2022 , compared to $74.4 \%$ in the first half of 2021
- Total gross loans, which include loans held for sale, were $\$ 5.85$ billion at June 30, 2022 up $\$ 279.8$ million, or $5.0 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021. Total deposits were $\$ 6.20$ billion at June 30, 2022 up by $\$ 572.0$ million, or $10.2 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021.
- Stockholders' book value per common share attributable to the Company was $\$ 21.07$ at June 30 , 2022, compared to $\$ 23.18$ at December 31 , 2021. Tangible stockholders' equity book value per common share, which is a non-GAAP measure, was $\$ 20.40$ as of June 30,2022 compared to $\$ 22.55$ at December 31 , 2021. The decline in stockholders' book value per common share reflects an accumulated after-tax unrealized loss of $\$ 51.0$ million at June 30 , 2022 compared to an accumulated after-tax unrealized gain of $\$ 15.2$ million at December 31, 2021 primarily on the valuation of the Company's debt securities available for sale. See "Tangible Common Equity Ratio and Tangible Book Value Per Common Share" for a reconciliation of these non-GAAP financial measures.


## Results of Operations - Comparison of Results of Operations for the Three and Six Month Periods Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

## Net income

The table below sets forth certain results of operations data for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

| (in thousands, except per share amounts and percentages) | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Change |  |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 vs 2021 |  |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 vs 2021 |  |  |
| Net interest income | \$ | 58,945 | \$ | 49,971 | \$ | 8,974 | 18.0\% | \$ | 114,590 | \$ | 97,540 | \$ | 17,050 | 17.5 \% |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | - |  | $(5,000)$ |  | 5,000 | NM |  | $(10,000)$ |  | $(5,000)$ |  | $(5,000)$ | (100.0)\% |
| Net interest income after provision (reversal of) for loan losses |  | 58,945 |  | 54,971 |  | 3,974 | 7.2\% |  | 124,590 |  | 102,540 |  | 22,050 | 21.5 \% |
| Noninterest income |  | 12,931 |  | 15,734 |  | $(2,803)$ | (17.8)\% |  | 26,956 |  | 29,897 |  | $(2,941)$ | (9.8)\% |
| Noninterest expense |  | 62,241 |  | 51,125 |  | 11,116 | 21.7\% |  | 123,059 |  | 94,750 |  | 28,309 | 29.9 \% |
| Income before income tax expense |  | 9,635 |  | 19,580 |  | $(9,945)$ | (50.8)\% |  | 28,487 |  | 37,687 |  | $(9,200)$ | (24.4)\% |
| Income tax expense |  | $(2,033)$ |  | $(4,435)$ |  | 2,402 | 54.2 \% |  | $(6,011)$ |  | $(8,083)$ |  | 2,072 | 25.6 \% |
| Net income before attribution of noncontrolling interest |  | 7,602 |  | 15,145 |  | $(7,543)$ | (49.8)\% |  | 22,476 |  | 29,604 |  | $(7,128)$ | (24.1)\% |
| Noncontrolling interest |  | (72) |  | (817) |  | 745 | NM |  | $(1,148)$ |  | (817) |  | (331) | (40.5)\% |
| Net income attributable to Amerant Bancorp Inc. | \$ | 7,674 | S | 15,962 | \$ | $(8,288)$ | (51.9)\% | \$ | 23,624 | \$ | 30,421 | \$ | $\stackrel{(6,797)}{ }$ | (22.3)\% |
| Basic earnings per common share | \$ | 0.23 | \$ | 0.43 | \$ | $\stackrel{(0.20)}{ }$ | (46.5)\% | \$ | 0.69 | \$ | 0.81 | \$ | $\stackrel{(0.12)}{ }$ | (14.8)\% |
| Diluted earnings per common share (1) | \$ | 0.23 | \$ | 0.42 | \$ | $\stackrel{(0.19)}{ }$ | (45.2)\% | \$ | 0.68 | \$ | 0.81 | \$ | $\stackrel{(0.13)}{ }$ | (16.1)\% |

(1) In the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022, potential dilutive instruments consisted of unvested shares of restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance share units. See Note 19 to our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements in this Form $10-\mathrm{Q}$ for details on the dilutive effects of the issuance of restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance share units on earnings per share for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021.
NM - means not meaningful
Three Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021
In the three months ended June 30,2022 , net income was $\$ 7.7$ million, or $\$ 0.23$ per diluted share, compared to net income of $\$ 16.0$ million, or $\$ 0.42$ per diluted share, in the same quarter of 2021 . The decrease of $\$ 8.3$ million or $51.9 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 was mainly due to: (i) higher noninterest expenses; (ii) lower noninterest income, and (iii) the absence of a $\$ 5.0$ million reversal of loan losses in the three months ended June 30, 2021. These results were partially offset by higher net interest income. In the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, net income excludes a loss of $\$ 0.1$ million and $\$ 0.8$ million, respectively, attributable to a noncontrolling interest in Amerant Mortgage which commenced operations in May 2021. In the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, the Company attributed a net loss of $\$ 0.1$ million and $\$ 0.8$ million, respectively, to the non-controlling interest on the basis of a net loss for Amerant Mortgage of $\$ 0.1$ million and $\$ 1.7$ million in the three months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021, respectively, primarily derived from salary and employee benefits which are included in our consolidated results of operations. In the first quarter of 2022, the minority interest share in Amerant Mortgage changed from $49 \%$ to $42.6 \%$. In addition, in the second quarter of 2022, the minority interest share in Amerant Mortgage changed from $42.6 \%$ to $20 \%$. See "Business Developments" in this Form 10-Q for more details on these changes with respect to our subsidiary Amerant Mortgage.

Net interest income was $\$ 58.9$ million in the three months ended June 30,2022 , an increase of $\$ 9.0$ million, or $18.0 \%$, from $\$ 50.0$ million in the three months ended June 30, 2021. This was primarily the result of: (i) higher average yields on loans, debt securities available for sale and interest earning deposits with banks; (ii) higher average balance of loans and debt securities held to maturity; (iii) lower average balances and rates on customer time deposits; and (iv) lower average balances of brokered time deposits and advances from the FHLB. These results were partially offset by: (i) higher cost of interest bearing deposits, money market deposits, brokered time deposits and FHLB advances, and (ii) the cost of the subordinated notes issued in March 2022. See "Net interest Income" for more details.

Noninterest income was $\$ 12.9$ million in the three months ended June 30,2022 , a decrease of $\$ 2.8$ million, or $17.8 \%$, compared to $\$ 15.7$ million in the three months ended June 30 , 2021. This was mainly due to: (i) net unrealized losses on marketable equity securities of $\$ 2.6$ million in the three months ended June 30 , 2022; (ii) the absence of a gain of $\$ 3.8$ million on the sale of $\$ 95.1$ million of PPP loans in the six months ended June 30, 2021, and (iii) lower loan-level derivative income. The decrease in noninterest income was partially offset by: (i) the absence of a loss of $\$ 2.5$ million on the early extinguishment of $\$ 235.0$ million of FHLB advances in the three months ended June 30 , 2021; (ii) higher mortgage banking income; (iii) net unrealized gains on derivative valuation of $\$ 0.9$ million in the three months ended June 30 , 2022 related to interest rate caps with clients, and (iii) higher deposit and service fees. See "Noninterest Income" for more details.

Noninterest expense increased $\$ 11.1$ million, or $21.7 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021, mainly due to: (i) a non-routine charge of $\$ 3.2$ million resulting from the market valuation adjustment of one OREO property in New York, and (ii) $\$ 2.8$ million of estimated contract termination costs associated with third party vendors resulting from the Company's transition to our new technology provider. In addition, in the three months ended June 30, 2022, we had higher advertising and marketing expenses, occupancy and equipment expenses and professional and other service fees. These results were partially offset by: (i) lower total salaries and employee benefits; (ii) lower depreciation and amortization expenses; (iii) lower FDIC assessments and insurance expenses, and (iv) a $\$ 0.3$ million reversal from the valuation allowance related to the change in fair value of New York loans held for sale. See "Noninterest Expense" for more details.

In the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, noninterest expense included non-routine items of $\$ 8.0$ million and $\$ 4.2$ million, respectively. Non-routine items in noninterest expense include $\$ 5.1$ million and $\$ 4.2$ million of restructuring costs in the three months ended June 30,2022 and 2021, respectively. In addition, in the three months ended June 30, 2022, non-routine items in noninterest expense include: (i) a non-routine charge of $\$ 3.2$ million resulting from the market valuation adjustment of one OREO property in New York, and (ii) a $\$ 0.3$ million reversal from the valuation allowance related to the change in fair value of New York loans held for ale.

Noninterest expense in the three months ended June 30, 2022 included additional salaries and employee benefits expense, mortgage lending costs and professional and other services fees related to Amerant Mortgage, which commenced operations in May 2021 and had 67 full time equivalent employees ("FTEs") at June 30, 2022.

## Six Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

In the six months ended June 30, 2022, net income was $\$ 23.6$ million, or $\$ 0.68$ per diluted share, compared to net income of $\$ 30.4$ million, or $\$ 0.81$ per diluted share, in the same period of 2021 . The decrease of $\$ 6.8$ million or $22.3 \%$, was primarily due to higher noninterest expenses and lower noninterest income. These results were partially offset by: (i) higher net interest income, and (ii) the $\$ 10.0$ million reversal of loan losses in the six months ended June 30, 2022, compared to $\$ 5.0$ million in the same period last year. In the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, net income excludes a loss of $\$ 1.1$ million and $\$ 0.8$ million, respectively, attributable to the non-controlling interest in Amerant Mortgage, which commenced operations in May 2021. In the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, the Company attributed a net loss of $\$ 1.1$ million and $\$ 0.8$ million, respectively, to the non-controlling interest on the basis of a net loss for Amerant Mortgage of $\$ 2.3$ million and $\$ 1.7$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021, respectively, primarily derived from salary and employee benefits which are included in our consolidated results of operations.

Net interest income was $\$ 114.6$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2022, an increase of $\$ 17.1$ million, or $17.5 \%$, from $\$ 97.5$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2021. This was primarily the result of: (i) higher average yields on loans, debt securities available for sale and held to maturity and interest earning deposits with banks; (ii) higher average of debt securities held to maturity; (iii) lower average balances and rates on customer time deposits; and (iv) lower average balances of brokered time deposits and advances from the FHLB. These results were partially offset by: (i) higher cost of interest bearing deposits, money market deposits, brokered time deposits and FHLB advances; (ii) lower average balance of loans, and (ii) the cost of the subordinated notes issued in March 2022. The increase in average yields on interest earning assets includes the effect of the Federal Reserve's actions to manage inflation in 2022 which consisted of raising its benchmark rate by a total of 150 basis points year to date. See "-Net interest Income" for more details.

Noninterest income was $\$ 27.0$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2022, a decrease of $\$ 2.9$ million, or $9.8 \%$, compared to $\$ 29.9$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2021. This was mainly due to: (i) net unrealized losses on marketable equity securities of $\$ 1.9$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2022; (ii) the absence of a gain of $\$ 3.8$ million on the sale of $\$ 95.1$ million of PPP loans in the six months ended June 30, 2021, and (iii) net unrealized losses on derivative valuation of $\$ 0.5$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 related to interest rate caps with clients. The decrease in noninterest income was partially offset by: (i) higher mortgage banking income; (ii) higher loan-level derivative income; (iii) lower losses on the early extinguishment of FHLB advances of $\$ 1.8$ million, and (iv) higher deposit and service fees. In the first half of 2022, the Company recorded a loss of $\$ 0.7$ million on the early extinguishment of around $\$ 180.0$ million of FHLB advances. In the first half of 2021, the Company recorded a loss of $\$ 2.5$ million on the early extinguishment of around $\$ 235$ million of FHLB advances. See "-Noninterest Income" for more details.

Noninterest expense was $\$ 123.1$ million in the six months ended June 30,2022 , an increase of $\$ 28.3$ million, or $29.9 \%$, from $\$ 94.8$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2021. This was primarily driven by: (i) $\$ 6.8$ million of estimated contract termination costs associated with third party vendors resulting from the Company's transition to our new technology provider; (ii) a non-routine charge of $\$ 3.2$ million resulting from the market valuation adjustment of one OREO property in New York, and (iii) a valuation expense of $\$ 0.2$ million related to the change in fair value of New York loans held for sale. In addition, in the six months ended June 30, 2022, we had higher professional and other service fees, advertising and marketing expenses, occupancy and equipment expenses, salary and employee benefits and other expenses. These increases were partially offset by lower depreciation and amortization expenses and FDIC assessments and insurance expenses. See "-Noninterest Expense" for more details.

In the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, noninterest expense included non-routine items of $\$ 14.6$ million and $\$ 4.4$ million, respectively. Non-routine items in noninterest expense include $\$ 11.2$ million and $\$ 4.4$ million of restructuring costs in the six months ended June 30,2022 and 2021, respectively. In addition, in the six months ended June 30, 2022, non-routine items in noninterest expense include: (i) a non-routine charge of $\$ 3.2$ million resulting from the market valuation adjustment of one OREO property in New York, and (ii) a valuation allowance of $\$ 0.2$ million related to the change in fair value of New York loans held for sale.

Noninterest expense in the six months ended June 30, 2022 included additional salaries and employee benefits expense, mortgage lending costs and professional and other services fees related to Amerant Mortgage, which commenced operations in May 2021 and had 67 FTEs at June 30, 2022.

## Net interest income

## Three Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

In the three months ended June 30, 2022, net interest income was $\$ 58.9$ million, an increase of $\$ 9.0$ million, or $18.0 \%$, from $\$ 50.0$ million in the same period of 2021 . This was mainly driven by: (i) an increase of 51 basis points in the yield on total interest earning assets, mainly loans, debt securities available for sale and interest earning deposits with banks; (ii) increases of $\$ 108.4$ million, or $1.96 \%$, and $\$ 80.3$ million, or $82.6 \%$, in the average balance of loans and debt securities held to maturity, respectively, and (iii) a decline of $\$ 299.5$ million, or $5.2 \%$, in the average balance of total interest bearing liabilities, mainly time deposits and FHLB advances. In addition, in the three months ended June 30, 2022, there was decline in the interest expense on customer time deposits. The increase in net interest income was partially offset by: (i) higher cost of interest bearing deposits, money market deposits, brokered time deposits and FHLB advances, and (ii) the cost of the Subordinated Notes issued in March 2022. The increase in average yields on interest earning assets includes the effect of the Federal Reserve's actions to manage inflation in 2022, which consisted of raising its benchmark rate by a total of 150 basis points year to date. Net interest margin was $3.28 \%$ in the three months ended June 30, 2022, an increase of 47 basis points from $2.81 \%$ in the three months ended June 30 , 2021. See discussions further below for more details.

During the second quarter of 2022, the Company: (i) continued making efforts to increase its loanorigination volumes, and (ii) continued seeking additional opportunities to improve NIM through the purchase of consumer loans under indirect lending programs. Additionally, in the second quarter of 2022, the Company repaid $\$ 350.0$ million in FHLB callable advances and borrowed $\$ 200.0$ million in long-term fixed advances to extend duration of this portfolio and lock-in fixed interest rates.

The increase in the cost of FHLB advances in the three months ended June 30, 2022 is mainly attributable to changes in the composition of the Company's outstanding FHLB advances beginning in the first quarter of 2022. In the first quarter of 2022, in light of the rising rate environment, the Company actively managed the duration of its liabilities by: (i) repaying $\$ 180.0$ million in callable FHLB advances, and (ii) borrowing $\$ 350.0$ million in longer-term advances to extend the duration of this portfolio and lock-in fixed interest rates. In addition, in the first quarter of 2022, we completed a private placement of $\$ 30$ million of $4.25 \%$ fixed-to-floating rate subordinated notes due 2032. See discussions further below for more details on the subordinated notes.

## Interest Income

Total interest income was $\$ 71.2$ million in the three months ended June 30,2022 , an increase of $\$ 10.0$ million, or $16.3 \%$, compared to $\$ 61.2$ million for the same period of 2021. This was primarily driven by a 51 basis points increase in the average yield on total interest earning assets, mainly driven by higher yields on loans, debt securities available for sale and interest earning deposits with banks. In addition, there were increases of $\$ 108.4$ million, or $1.96 \%$, and $\$ 80.3$ million, or $82.6 \%$, in the average balance of loans and debt securities held to maturity, respectively. These increases were partially offset by a decrease of $\$ 66.8$ million, or $5.7 \%$, in the average balance of debt securities available for sale.

Interest income on loans in the three months ended June 30 , 2022 was $\$ 61.5$ million, an increase of $\$ 7.9$ million, or $14.7 \%$, compared to $\$ 53.6$ million in the same period last year, primarily due to: (i) a 49 basis points increase in average yields, mainly attributable to higher market rates, and (ii) an increase of $\$ 108.4$ million, or $2.0 \%$, in the average balance of loans which include the effect of higher volumes of commercial loans. The increase in average yields and volumes also includes the effect of higher-yielding consumer loans purchased throughout 2021 and the first half of 2022. In addition, in the three months ended June 30, 2022, there was an increase in prepayment penalties of $\$ 0.3$ million compared to the same period last year. See "-Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis" for detailed information.

Interest income on debt securities available for sale was $\$ 7.6$ million in the three months ended June 30,2022 , an increase of $\$ 1.2$ million, or $19.1 \%$, compared to $\$ 6.4$ million in the same period of 2021. This was mainly due to an increase of 57 basis points in average yields, primarily driven by higher market rates. This was partially offset by a decrease of $\$ 66.8$ million, or $5.7 \%$, in the average balance of these securities. The decline in the average balance was primarily due to a decrease in carrying value due to market rates increasing throughout the first half of 2022. In the three months ended June 30, 2022, the average balance of accumulated net unrealized net loss included in the carrying value of these securities was $\$ 58.0$ million compared to accumulated net unrealized gain of $\$ 24.1$ million in the same period last year. As of June 30 , 2022, corporate debt securities comprised $29.7 \%$ of the available-for-sale portfolio, down from $30.2 \%$ at June 30,2021 . We continue with our strategy to insulate the investment portfolio from prepayment risk. As of June 30, 2022, floating rate investments represent $15.3 \%$ of our total investment portfolio compared to $11.9 \%$ at June 30 , 2021. In addition, the overall duration increased to 4.9 years at June 30, 2022 from 3.0 years at June 30, 2021, which was mainly due to lower expected prepayment speeds recorded in our mortgage-backed securities portfolio in light of rising interest rates.

Interest income on debt securities held to maturity was $\$ 1.0$ million in the three months ended June 30,2022 , an increase of $\$ 0.5$ million, or $104.0 \%$, compared to $\$ 0.5$ million in the same period of 2021. This was mainly due to an increase of $\$ 80.3$ million, or $82.6 \%$ in the average balance of these securities. In addition, there was an increase of 24 basis points in average yields, primarily driven by higher market rates.

## Interest Expense

Interest expense was $\$ 12.2$ million in the three months ended June 30 , 2022, an increase of $\$ 1.0$ million, or $9.1 \%$, compared to $\$ 11.2$ million in the same period of 2021 . This was primarily due to: (i) higher cost of interest bearing deposits, money market deposits, brokered time deposits and FHLB advances, and (ii) the cost of the subordinated notes issued in March 2022. This increase was partially offset by a decline of $\$ 299.5$ million, or $5.2 \%$, in the average balance of total interest bearing liabilities, mainly time deposits and FHLB advances. In addition, there was a decrease of 5 basis points in the average yields on customer time deposits.

Interest expense on interest-bearing deposits was $\$ 6.9$ million in the three months ended June 30,2022 , a decrease of $\$ 0.5$ million, or $6.7 \%$, compared to $\$ 7.4$ million for the same period of 2021. This decline was mainly driven by a decrease in interest expense on time deposits, primarily due to: (i) a decrease of $\$ 533.4$ million, or $29.8 \%$, in the average balance of total time deposits, and (ii) 5 basis points decrease in the average rates paid on customer time deposits. These declines were partially offset by higher average rates paid on total interest bearing checking and savings accounts and brokered time deposits. See below for a detailed explanation of changes by major deposit category:

- Time deposits. Interest expense on total time deposits decreased $\$ 1.8$ million, or $28.8 \%$, in the three months ended June 30 , 2022 compared to the same period in 2021. This was mainly due to: (i) a decline of $\$ 533.4$ million, or $29.8 \%$, in the average balance, including a decrease of $\$ 131.5$ million in the average balance of international time deposits, and (ii) a decline of 5 basis points in the average cost on customer time deposits. These declines were partially offset by an increase of 28 basis points in the average cost of brokered time deposits. The decline in the average balance of total time deposits include decreases of $\$ 317.0$ million, $\$ 149.7$ million and $\$ 66.7$ million, in customer certificate of deposits ("CDs"), brokered deposits and online deposits, respectively. The decline in customer CDs reflects the Company's continued efforts to aggressively lower CD rates and focus on increasing core deposits and emphasizing multiproduct relationships versus single product higher-cost CDs.
- Interest bearing checking and savings accounts. Interest expense on checking and savings accounts increased $\$ 1.3$ million, or $124.6 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period one year ago, mainly due to an increase of 16 basis points in the average costs on these deposits. In addition, there was an increase of $\$ 259.3$ million, or $8.7 \%$ in the average balance of total interest bearing checking and savings accounts in the three months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period in 2021, mainly driven by: (i) higher average domestic personal accounts; (ii) new domestic deposits from municipalities and funds from escrow accounts in the three months ended June 30, 2022, and (iii) an increase of $\$ 102.4$ million, or $5.0 \%$, in the average balance of international accounts, including increases of $\$ 73.2$ million, or $4.3 \%$, and $\$ 29.1$ million, or $8.4 \%$, in personal and commercial accounts, respectively. These increases in average balances were partially offset by a decline of $\$ 79.5$ million in the average balance of third-party interest-bearing domestic brokered deposits in the three months ended June 30 , 2022 compared to the same period in 2021, as the Company continued to focus on reducing reliance on this source of funding.

Interest expense on FHLB advances increased $\$ 1.1$ million, or $48.2 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period of 2021 , primarily driven by an increase of 56 basis points in the average rate paid on these borrowings. This was partially offset by a decline of $\$ 54.5$ million, or $5.9 \%$, in the average balance on this funding source. In May 2021, the Company completed the restructuring of $\$ 285$ million of its fixed-rate FHLB advances and incurred an early termination and modification penalty of $\$ 6.6$ million which was deferred and is being amortized over the term of the new advances, as an adjustment to the yields. In the three months ended June 30, 2022, we recognized $\$ 0.5$ million, included as part of interest expense resulting from this amortization. Additionally, in the first quarter of 2022, we repaid $\$ 180$ million in callable FHLB advances and borrowed $\$ 350.0$ million in longer-term FHLB advances. Furthermore, during the second quarter of 2022, the Company repaid $\$ 350.0$ million in FHLB callable advances and borrowed $\$ 200.0$ million in long-term fixed advances to extend duration of this portfolio and lock-in fixed interest rates. See "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results Of Operations" included in the Form 10-K for more details on the $\$ 285$ million FHLB advances restructuring completed in May 2021.

On March 9, 2022, the Company sold and issued $\$ 30.0$ million aggregate principal amount of its $4.25 \%$ Fixed-to-Floating Rate Subordinated Notes due on March 15 , 2032. The Subordinated Notes will initially bear interest at a fixed rate of $4.25 \%$ per annum, from and including March 9, 2022, to but excluding March 15 , 2027, with interest payable semi-annually in arrears. In the three months ended June 30, 2022 interest expense on these subordinated notes was $\$ 0.4$ million. See "Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" in this Form 10-Q for more information on the Subordinated Notes.

## Six Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

In the six months ended June 30, 2022, net interest income was $\$ 114.6$ million, an increase of $\$ 17.1$ million, or $17.5 \%$, from $\$ 97.5$ million in the same period of 2021 . This was mainly driven by: (i) an increase of 43 basis points in the yield on total interest earning assets, mainly loans and debt securities available for sale and held to maturity and interest earnings deposits with banks; (ii) higher average balance of debt securities held to maturity, and (iii) a decline of $\$ 383.2$ million, or $6.52 \%$, in the average balance of total interest bearing liabilities, mainly time deposits and FHLB advances, and (iii) a decline of 16 basis points in the average costs of customer time deposits. The increase in net interest income was partially offset by: (i) higher cost of interest bearing deposits, money market deposits, brokered time deposits and FHLB advances, and (ii) decreases of $\$ 37.9$ million, or $0.7 \%$, and $\$ 50.3$ million, or $4.2 \%$, in the average balance of loans and debt securities available for sale, respectively. In addition, the six months ended June 30 , 2022 include the additional interest expense associated with subordinated notes issued in March 2022. The increase in average yields on interest earning assets includes the effect of the aforementioned increase in the Federal reserve's benchmark interest rate in 2022. Net interest margin was $3.23 \%$ in the six months ended June 30, 2022, an increase of 49 basis points from $2.74 \%$ in the six months ended June 30, 2021. See discussions further below for more details.

Total interest income was $\$ 136.3$ million in the six months ended June 30,2022 , an increase of $\$ 14.8$ million, or $12.2 \%$, compared to $\$ 121.5$ million for the same period of 2021. This was primarily driven by a 43 basis points increase in the average yield on total interest earning assets, mainly driven by higher market rates on loans and debt securities available for sale and held to maturity and interest earning deposits with banks. In addition, there was an increase of $\$ 63.7$ million, or $77.2 \%$, in the average balance of debt securities held to maturity. These increases were partially offset by decreases of $\$ 37.9$ million, or $0.7 \%$, and $\$ 50.3$ million, or $4.2 \%$, in the average balance of loans and debt securities available for sale, respectively.

Interest income on loans in the six months ended June 30, 2022 was $\$ 117.9$ million, an increase of $\$ 11.5$ million, or $10.8 \%$, compared to $\$ 106.4$ million for the comparable period of 2021. This result was primarily due to a 44 basis points increase in average yields, mainly attributable to higher market rates as well as higher-yielding consumer loans purchased throughout 2021 and the first half of 2022. In addition, the increase in average yields includes the effect of an increase in prepayment penalties of $\$ 0.7$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period last year. This increase was partially offset by a slight decrease of $\$ 37.9$ million, or $0.7 \%$, in the average balance of loans compared to the same period in 2021, mainly attributable to loan prepayments, the sale of and forgiveness of PPP loans and the sale of New York real estate loans. The decrease in the average balance of loans was partially offset by: (i) higher volumes of commercial loans driven by our loan origination and cross-sale efforts during the first half of 2022, and (ii) purchases of consumer loans as discussed above. See "-Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis" for detailed information.

Interest income on debt securities available for sale was $\$ 15.0$ million in the six months ended June 30,2022 , an increase of $\$ 2.1$ million, or $16.3 \%$, compared to $\$ 12.9$ million in the same period of 2021. This was mainly due to an increase of 47 basis points in average yields, primarily on lower prepayments and higher market rates. This was partially offset by a decrease of $\$ 50.3$ million, or $4.2 \%$, in the average balance of these securities. The decline in the average balance was due to prepayments and a decrease in carrying value due to market rates increasing throughout the first half of 2022. In the six months ended June 30, 2022, the average balance of accumulated net unrealized net loss included in the carrying value of these securities was $\$ 28.0$ million compared to accumulated net unrealized gain of $\$ 28.7$ million in the same period last year.

Interest income on debt securities held to maturity was $\$ 1.7$ million in the six months ended June 30,2022 , an increase of $\$ 0.9$ million, or $115.1 \%$, compared to $\$ 0.8$ million in the same period of 2021. This was mainly due to an increase of $\$ 63.7$ million, or $77.2 \%$ in the average balance of these securities. In addition, there was an increase of 41 basis points in average yields, primarily driven by higher market rates.

## Interest Expense

Interest expense was $\$ 21.7$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022, a decrease of $\$ 2.3$ million, or $9.5 \%$, compared to $\$ 24.0$ million in the same period of 2021 . This was primarily due to a decrease of $\$ 383.2$ million, or $6.52 \%$, in the average balance of total interest bearing liabilities, mainly time deposits and FHLB advances. In addition, there was a decline of 16 basis points in the average costs of customer time deposits. This was partially offset by: (i) higher cost of interest bearing deposits, money market deposits, brokered time deposits and FHLB advances, and (ii) the additional interest expense associated with the subordinated notes issued in March 2022.

Interest expense on interest-bearing deposits was $\$ 12.2$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2022, a decrease of $\$ 3.6$ million, or $22.9 \%$, compared to $\$ 15.8$ million for the same period of 2021. This decline was mainly driven by: (i) a decrease of $\$ 597.0$ million, or $31.9 \%$, in the average balance of total time deposits, and (ii) a decline of 16 basis points in the average cost of customer time deposits. These declines were partially offset by higher average rates paid on total interest bearing checking and savings accounts. See below for a detailed explanation of changes by major deposit category:

- Time deposits. Interest expense on total time deposits decreased $\$ 4.9$ million, or $35.8 \%$, in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 compared to the same period in 2021 . This was mainly due to: (i) a decline of $\$ 597.0$ million, or $31.9 \%$, in the average balance, including a decrease of $\$ 141.1$ million in the average balance of international time deposits, and (ii) decline of 16 basis points in the average cost on customer time deposits. These declines were partially offset by an increase of 27 basis points in the average cost on brokered time deposits. The decline in the average balance of total time deposits include decreases of $\$ 338.6$ million, $\$ 181.1$ million and $\$ 77.3$ million, in customer certificate of deposits ("CDs"), brokered deposits and online deposits, respectively. The decline in customer CDs reflects the Company's continued efforts to aggressively lower CD rates and focus on increasing core deposits and emphasizing multiproduct relationships versus single product higher-cost CDs.
- Interest bearing checking and savings accounts. Interest expense on checking and savings accounts increased $\$ 1.3$ million, or $58.9 \%$, in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 compared to the same period one year ago, mainly due to an increase of 13 basis points in the average costs on interest bearing demand deposit accounts. In addition, there was an increase of $\$ 288.8$ million, or $10.0 \%$ in the average balance of total interest bearing checking and savings accounts in the six months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021, mainly driven by: (i) higher average domestic personal accounts; (ii) new domestic deposits from municipalities and funds from escrow accounts in the three months ended June 30, 2022, and (iii) an increase of $\$ 111.6$ million, or $5.46 \%$, in the average balance of international accounts, including increases of $\$ 75.0$ million, or $4.4 \%$, and $\$ 36.6$ million, or $10.7 \%$, in personal and commercial accounts, respectively. These increases in average balances were partially offset by a decline of $\$ 64.2$ million in the average balance of third-party interest-bearing domestic brokered deposits in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 compared to the same period in 2021, as the Company continued to focus on reducing reliance on this source of funding.

Interest expense on FHLB advances increased $\$ 0.8$ million, or $16.1 \%$, in the six months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period of 2021 , mainly due to an increase of 29 basis points in the average rate paid on these borrowings. This increase was partially offset by a decline of $\$ 93.5$ million, or $9.5 \%$, in the average balance on this funding source which includes the effect of the repayment of $\$ 235.0$ million of FHLB advances in the second quarter of 2021. In May 2021, the Company completed the restructuring of $\$ 285$ million of its fixed-rate FHLB advances and incurred an early termination and modification penalty of $\$ 6.6$ million which was deferred and is being amortized over the term of the new advances, as an adjustment to the yields. In the six months ended June 30, 2022, we recognized $\$ 0.9$ million, included as part of interest expense resulting from this amortization. Additionally, in the first quarter of 2022, we repaid $\$ 180$ million in callable FHLB advances and borrowed $\$ 350.0$ million in longerterm FHLB advances. Furthermore, during the second quarter of 2022, the Company repaid $\$ 350.0$ million in FHLB callable advances and borrowed $\$ 200.0$ million in longterm fixed advances to extend duration of this portfolio and lock-in fixed interest rates. See "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results Of Operations" included in the Form 10-K for more details on the \$285 million FHLB advances restructuring completed in May 2021.

Interest expense on subordinated notes was $\$ 0.4$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022. We had no interest expense on subordinated notes in the six months ended June 30, 2021. See "Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" in this Form 10-Q for more information on the Subordinated Notes.

## Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis

The following tables present average balance sheet information, interest income, interest expense and the corresponding average yields earned and rates paid for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021. The average balances for loans include both performing and non-performing balances. Interest income on loans includes the effects of discount accretion and the amortization of non-refundable loan origination fees, net of direct loan origination costs, accounted for as yield adjustments. Average balances represent the daily average balances for the periods presented.



| housands, except percentages) |  | Six Months Ended |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | June 30, 2022 |  |  | June 30, 2021 |  |  |
|  |  | Average Balances | $\begin{gathered} \hline \begin{array}{c} \text { Income/ } \\ \text { Expense } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Yield/ | Average Balances | Income/ Expense | Yield/Rates |
| rest-earning assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loan portfolio, net (1)(2) | \$ | 5,564\$362 | 117,852 | 4.28\% | 5,6022218 | 8106,383 | 3.83 \% |
| Debt securities available for sale (3)(4) |  | 1,142,087 | 14,992 | 2.65 \% | 1,192,342 | 2 12,888 | 2.18 \% |
| Debt securities held to maturity (5) |  | 146,243 | 1,684 | 2.32 \% | 82,550 | 783 | 1.91 \% |
| Debt securities held for trading |  | 68 | 2 | $5.93 \%$ | 181 | 1 | $3.34 \%$ |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  | 6,885 | - | -\% | 24,117 | 159 | $1.33 \%$ |
| Federal Reserve Bank and FHLB stock |  | 50,485 | 1,085 | 4.33\% | 57,650 | 1,173 | 4.10 \% |
| Deposits with banks |  | 241,893 | 650 | 0.54\% | 222,749 | 1113 | 0.10 \% |
| Total interest-earning assets |  | 7,152,023 | 136,265 | 3.84\% | 7,181,807 | 121,502 | 3.41 \% |
| Il non-interest-earning assets less allowance for loan losses |  | 626,501 |  |  | 532,232 |  |  |
| 11 assets | \$ | 7,778,524 |  | \$ | 7,714,039 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| rest-bearing liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| cking and saving accounts |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| tterest bearing DDA | \$ | 1,6055626 | 1,324 | 0.18\% | 1,3025603 | 3236 | 0.04 \% |
| Ioney market |  | 1,257,955 | 2,084 | 0.33\% | 1,273,284 | 1,897 | $0.30 \%$ |
| avings |  | 322,027 | 26 | 0.02 \% | 320,903 | - 28 | 0.02 \% |
| 11 checking and saving accounts |  | 3,185,608 | 3,434 | 0.22\% | 2,896,790 | 2,161 | 0.15 \% |
| e deposits |  | 1,275,587 | 8,784 | 1.39\% | 1,872,577 | 13,687 | $1.47 \%$ |
| 11 deposits |  | 4,461,195 | 12,218 | 0.55 \% | 4,769,367 | 15,848 | $0.67 \%$ |
| urities sold under agreements to repurchase |  | 30 | - | -\% | 221 | 1 | 0.91 \% |
| ances from the FHLB and other borrowings (6) |  | 892,170 | 5,822 | 1.32\% | 985,672 | 5,013 | $1.03 \%$ |
| ior notes |  | 58,974 | 1,884 | 6.44\% | 58,658 | 1,884 | 6.48 \% |
| ordinated notes |  | 18,375 | 449 | 4.93 \% | - | - - | -\% |
| or subordinated debentures |  | 64,178 | 1,302 | 4.09 \% | 64,178 | 1,216 | $3.82 \%$ |
| al interest-bearing liabilities |  | 5,494,922 | 21,675 | 0.80\% | 5,878,096 | 23,962 | 0.82 \% |
| --interest-bearing liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --interest-bearing demand deposits |  | 1,254,948 |  |  | 931,291 |  |  |
| ounts payable, accrued liabilities and other liabilities |  | 257,559 |  |  | 118,021 |  |  |
| 14 non-interest-bearing liabilities |  | 1,512,507 |  |  | 1,049,312 |  |  |
| 11 liabilities |  | 7,007,429 |  |  | 6,927,408 |  |  |
| :kholders' equity |  | 771,095 |  |  | 786,631 |  |  |
| ${ }^{1 / 4}$ liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$ | 7,778,524 |  | \$ | 7,714,039 |  |  |
| ess of average interest-earning assets over average interest-bearing liabilities | \$ | $\xrightarrow{1,657,101}$ |  | \$ | $\xrightarrow{1,303,711}$ |  |  |
| interest income |  | \$ | 114,590 |  | S | 97,540 |  |
| interest rate spread |  |  |  | 3.04\% |  |  | 2.59 \% |
| interest margin (7) |  |  |  | $3.23 \%$ |  |  | 2.74 \% |
| t of total deposits (8) |  |  |  | 0.43\% |  |  | 0.56\% |
| o of average interest-earning assets to average interest-bearing liabilities |  | 130.16\% |  |  | 122.18 |  |  |
| rage non-performing loans/ Average total loans |  | ${ }^{0.63 \%}$ |  |  | 1.69 |  |  |





 months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and $\$ 0.6$ million and $\$ 1.7$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021 , respectively.

 accumulated net unrealized gain of $\$ 28.7$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.


 0.79 .


 0.79 .
(6) The terms of the FHLB advance agreements require the Bank to maintain certain investment securities or loans as collateral for these advances.
 income.
(8) Calculated based upon the average balance of total noninterest bearing and interest bearing deposits.

## Analysis of the Allowance for Loan Losses

Set forth in the table below are the changes in the allowance for loan losses for each of the periods presented.

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Balance at the beginning of the period | \$ | 56,051 | \$ | 110,940 | \$ | 69,899 | \$ | 110,902 |
| Charge-offs |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic Loans: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial Real Estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential |  | - |  | (58) |  | (10) |  | (58) |
| Commercial |  | $(4,605)$ |  | $(1,688)$ |  | $(7,880)$ |  | $(1,923)$ |
| Consumer and others |  | (915) |  | (786) |  | $(1,948)$ |  | $(1,217)$ |
|  |  | $(5,520)$ |  | $(2,532)$ |  | $(9,838)$ |  | $(3,198)$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| International Loans (1): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential |  | - |  | - |  | (4) |  | - |
| Total Charge-offs | \$ | (5,520) | \$ | $(2,532)$ | \$ | $(9,842)$ | \$ | $(3,198)$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Recoveries |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic Loans: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial Real Estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Land development and construction loans | \$ | 10 | \$ | 70 | \$ | 14 | \$ | 70 |
| Single-family residential |  | 76 |  | 53 |  | 110 |  | 79 |
| Commercial |  | 1,058 |  | 303 |  | 1,259 |  | 750 |
| Consumer and others |  | 2 |  | 108 |  | 132 |  | 152 |
|  |  | 1,146 |  | 534 |  | 1,515 |  | 1,051 |
| International Loans (2): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial |  | 338 |  | 214 |  | 437 |  | 372 |
| Consumer and others |  | 12 |  | 29 |  | 18 |  | 58 |
|  |  | 350 |  | 243 |  | 455 |  | 430 |
| Total Recoveries | \$ | 1,496 | \$ | 777 | \$ | 1,970 | \$ | 1,481 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net charge-offs |  | $(4,024)$ |  | $(1,755)$ |  | $(7,872)$ |  | $(1,717)$ |
| Provision for (reversal of) provision for loan losses |  | - |  | $(5,000)$ |  | $(10,000)$ |  | $(5,000)$ |
| Balance at the end of the period | \$ | 52,027 | \$ | 104,185 | \$ | 52,027 | \$ | 104,185 |

(1) Primarily from Venezuela customers.
(2) Includes transactions in which the debtor or the customer is domiciled outside the U.S., even when the collateral is located in the U.S.

There was no provision expense or release from the ALL in the second quarter of 2022, compared to a release from the ALL of $\$ 5.0$ million in the same period last year. During the second quarter of 2022, we had releases from the ALL of: (i) $\$ 1.0$ million due to upgrades, payoffs and pay-downs of non-performing loans and special mention loans, (ii) $\$ 5.1$ million as a result of improved macro-economic conditions, and (iii) $\$ 1.5$ million due to recoveries. These releases from the ALL in the second quarter of 2022 were offset by $\$ 6.0$ million in additional reserves requirements for charge-offs and $\$ 1.6$ million in reserves requirements due to loan growth. The ALL release in the second quarter of 2021 was mainly driven by a decrease in reserves associated with the COVID-19 pandemic, as a result of improved macro-economic conditions and credit outlook, as the Florida and Texas economies continued to recover from the COVID-19 pandemic in the second quarter of 2021. In addition, the decrease in the loan portfolio outstanding balance in the second quarter of 2021, compared to the close of the first quarter of 2021, also contributed to lower reserve requirements. These results were partially offset by loan downgrades and additional reserves allocated in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic, primarily due to slower economic recovery of the New York market in the second quarter of 2021 .

The ALL associated with the COVID-19 pandemic at June 30, 2022 was $\$ 2.7$ million compared to $\$ 14.8$ million as of June 30, 2021. This reduction in the ALL associated with the COVID-19 pandemic is the result of improved macro-economic conditions, while still taking into account the impact of supply chain disruptions, inflationary pressures and labor shortages prevalent in the current economic environment.

During the three months ended June 30, 2022, charge-offs increased $\$ 3.0$ million, or $118.0 \%$, compared to the same period of the prior year. In the three months ended June 30, 2022, charge-offs included: (i) $\$ 4.1$ million related to two commercial loans, primarily including $\$ 3.6$ million related to a loan relationship with a Miami-based U.S. coffee trader ("the Coffee Trader"), and (ii) an aggregate of $\$ 0.9$ million in consumer loans. In the three months ended June 30, 2021, the Company charged-off an aggregate of $\$ 0.7$ million related to consumer loans under indirect lending programs. The ratio of net charge-offs over the average total loan portfolio held for investment was $0.29 \%$ in the second quarter of 2022, compared to $0.12 \%$ in the second quarter of 2021 .

As of December 31, 2021, the Coffee Trader had an outstanding balance of approximately $\$ 9.1$ million. In the second quarter of 2022, the Company collected a partial principal payment of $\$ 5.5$ million and charged off the remaining balance of $\$ 3.6$ million against the allowance for loans losses. Therefore, as of June 30 , 2022, there were no outstanding balances associated with this loan relationship. See "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results Of Operations" included in the Form $10-\mathrm{K}$, for more details on the Coffee Trader.

During the second quarter of 2022, consistent with the Company's applicable policy, the Company obtained independent third-party collateral valuations on all real estate securing non-performing loans with existing valuations older than 12-months, to support current ALL levels. No additional loan loss reserves were deemed necessary as a result of these valuations.

We continue to proactively and carefully monitor the Company's credit quality practices, including examining and responding to patterns or trends that may arise across certain industries or regions.

The Company released $\$ 10.0$ million from the ALL in the six months ended June 30, 2022, compared to $\$ 5.0$ million in the same period last year. The ALL release in the first half of 2022 was primarily attributed to releases of: (i) $\$ 4.4$ million due to upgrades, payoffs and pay-downs of non-performing loans and special mention loans; (ii) $\$ 12.3$ million as a result of improved macro-economic conditions, and (iii) $\$ 2.0$ million due to recoveries. These releases from the ALL in the first half of 2022 were partially offset by $\$ 5.8$ million in additional reserve requirements for charge-offs and $\$ 2.9$ million in reserve requirements due to loan growth.The ALL release in the first half of 2021 was mainly driven by a decrease in reserves associated with the COVID-19 pandemic, as a result of improved macro-economic conditions and credit outlook, as the Florida and Texas economies continued to recover from the COVID-19 pandemic in the second quarter of 2021. In addition, the decrease in the loan portfolio outstanding balance in the second quarter of 2021, compared to the close of the first quarter of 2021, also contributed to lower reserve requirements. These results were partially offset by loan downgrades and additional reserves allocated in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic, primarily due to slower economic recovery of the New York market in the second quarter of 2021.

During the six months ended June 30, 2022, charge-offs increased $\$ 6.6$ million, or $207.8 \%$, compared to the same period of the prior year. In the six months ended June 30 , 2022, charge-offs included: (i) $\$ 7.4$ million related to four commercial loans, including $\$ 3.6$ million related to the Coffee Trader and $\$ 2.5$ million related to a nonaccrual loan paid off during the period, and (ii) an aggregate of $\$ 1.9$ million in consumer loans. In the six months ended June 30, 2021, the Company charged-off an aggregate of $\$ 1.9$ million related to consumer loans under indirect lending programs. The ratio of net charge-offs over the average total loan portfolio held for investment was $0.29 \%$ in the first half of 2022 , compared to $0.06 \%$ in the first half of 2021 .

## Noninterest Income

The table below sets forth a comparison for each of the categories of noninterest income for the periods presented.

|  | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Change |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 vs 2021 |  |
|  | Amount | \% | Amount | \% | Amount | \% |
| thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| josits and service fees \$ | 4,577 | 35\$\% | 4,284 | 275\% | 293 | 6.80 |
| kerage, advisory and fiduciary activities | 4,439 | 34.3\% | 4,431 | 28.\% | 8 | 0.2\% |
| in-level derivative income (1) | 1,009 | 7.8\% | 1,293 | 8.2\% | (284) | (22.0) |
| ange in cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance ("BOLI") (2) | 1,334 | 10.3\% | 1,368 | 8.\% | (34) | (2.5) |
| ds and trade finance servicing fees | 508 | 3.9\% | 388 | 2.9\% | 120 | 30.\% |
| n (loss) on early extinguishment of FHLB advances, net | 2 | $\bigcirc$ | $(2,488)$ | (15.8) | 2,490 | 100.\% |
| urities (losses) gains, net (3) | $(2,602)$ | (20.1\% | 1,329 | 8.\% | $(3,931)$ | (295.8) |
| ivative gains, net (4) | 855 | 6.8\% | - | \$\% | 855 | N/M |
| ter noninterest income (5) (6) | 2,809 | 21.\% | 5,129 | 32.50 | $(2,320)$ | (45.2) |
| Total noninterest income \$ | 12,931 | 100.8\% | 15,734 | $\underline{ }$ | $(2,803)$ | (17.8) |


|  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Change |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  |  |  | 2021 |  |  |  | 2022 over 2021 |  |  |  |
|  | Amount |  | \% |  | Amount |  | \% |  | Amount |  | \% |  |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits and service fees | \$ | 9,197 | 34.1 | \% | \$ | 8,390 | 28.1 | \% | \$ | 807 | 9.6 | \% |
| Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities |  | 9,035 | 33.5 | \% |  | 9,034 | 30.2 | \% |  | 1 | - | \% |
| Loan-level Derivative income (1) |  | 4,161 | 15.4 | \% |  | 1,525 | 5.1 | \% |  | 2,636 | 172.9 | \% |
| Change in cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance ("BOLI")(2) |  | 2,676 | 9.9 | \% |  | 2,724 | 9.1 | \% |  | (48) | (1.8) | \% |
| Cards and trade finance servicing fees |  | 1,098 | 4.1 | \% |  | 727 | 2.4 | \% |  | 371 | 51.0 | \% |
| Loss on early extinguishment of FHLB advances, net |  | (712) | (2.6) | \% |  | $(2,488)$ | (8.3) | \% |  | 1,776 | 71.4 | \% |
| Securities (losses) gains, net (3) |  | $(1,833)$ | (6.8) | \% |  | 3,911 | 13.1 | \% |  | $(5,744)$ | (146.9) | \% |
| Derivative losses, net (4) |  | (490) | (1.8) | \% |  | - | - | \% |  | (490) |  | NM |
| Other noninterest income (5) (6) |  | 3,824 | 14.2 | \% |  | 6,074 | 20.3 | \% |  | $(2,250)$ | (37.0) | \% |
| Total noninterest income | \$ | $\underline{\text { 26,956 }}$ | 100.0 | \% | \$ | $\underline{29,897}$ | 100.0 | \% | \$ | $\stackrel{(2,941)}{ }$ | (9.8) | \% |

[^3] and valuation income on the investment balances held in the non-qualified deferred compensation plan.
(6) Beginning in the three months ended March 31, 2022, rental income associated with the subleasing of portions of the Company's headquarters building is presented as a reduction to rent expense under lease agreements under occupancy and equipment cost (included as part of other noninterest income in 2021 in connection with the previously-owned headquarters building). Rental income from subleases was $\$ 0.7$ million in each of the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and $\$ 1.4$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million, in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021, respectively
$\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{M}$ Means not meaningful
Three Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021
Total noninterest income decreased $\$ 2.8$ million, or $17.8 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period of 2021, mainly due to: (i) net unrealized losses on marketable equity securities of $\$ 2.6$ million in the three months ended June 30, 2022; (ii) lower other noninterest income, and (iii) lower loan-level derivative income. The decrease in noninterest income was partially offset by: (i) the absence of a loss of $\$ 2.5$ million on the early extinguishment of $\$ 235.0$ million of FHLB advances in the three months ended June 30, 2021; (ii) net unrealized gains on derivative valuation of $\$ 0.9$ million in the three months ended June 30 , 2022 related to interest rate caps with clients, and (iii) higher deposit and service fees.

Other noninterest income decreased $\$ 2.3$ million, or $45.2 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021 , mainly due to the absence of a gain of $\$ 3.8$ million on the sale of $\$ 95.1$ million of PPP loans in the three months ended June 30, 2021. This was partially offset by mortgage banking income of $\$ 2.4$ million related to Amerant Mortgage in the three months ended June 30, 2022 (mortgage banking income in the three months ended June 30, 2021 was not significant). Beginning in the three months ended March 31, 2022, rental income associated with the subleasing of portions of the Company's headquarters building is presented as a reduction to rent expense under lease agreements under occupancy and equipment cost (included as part of other noninterest income in 2021 in connection with the previously-owned headquarters building). In each of the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 rental income from subleases was $\$ 0.7$ million.

Amerant Mortgage continues to execute on its growth strategy. In the second quarter of 2022, the Company increased its ownership interest in Amerant Mortgage to $80 \%$ from $57.4 \%$ at March 31, 2022, due to two former principals surrendering their interest in Amerant Mortgage to the Company when they became full time employees of the Bank, and an additional $\$ 1$ million capital contribution made by the Company to Amerant Mortgage in the second quarter of 2022. Total mortgage loans held for sale were $\$ 54.9$ million as of June 30, 2022, compared to $\$ 14.9$ million at December 31, 2021.

Loan-level derivative income decreased $\$ 0.3$ million, or $22.0 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021 , mainly driven by a lower volume of interest rate swap transactions with clients.

Deposits and service fees increased $\$ 0.3$ million, or $6.8 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period last year, primarily due to higher service charge fee income. In addition, we received higher wire transfer fees from increased activity in the three months ended June 30, 2022.

Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities remained relatively flat in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period last year, as an increase of $\$ 0.2$ million in brokerage fees was offset by a decrease of $\$ 0.2$ million in advisory and fiduciary fees. The increase in brokerage fees was mainly driven by higher fixed income trading revenues coupled with higher administrative fees. The decrease in advisory fees is mainly the result of lower market valuations of AUM in our client's advisory accounts.

Our AUM totaled $\$ 1.9$ billion at June 30, 2022, a decrease of $\$ 353.1$ million, or $15.9 \%$, from $\$ 2.2$ billion at December 31, 2021, primarily driven by lower market valuations, due to decreased valuations in equity and fixed income markets.

Total noninterest income decreased $\$ 2.9$ million, or $9.8 \%$, in the six months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period of 2021, mainly due to: (i) net unrealized losses on marketable equity securities of $\$ 1.9$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022; (ii) lower noninterest income, and (iii) net unrealized losses on derivative valuation of $\$ 0.5$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 related to interest rate caps with clients. The decrease in noninterest income was partially offset by: (i) higher loan-level derivative income; (ii) lower losses on the early extinguishment of FHLB advances, which decreased $\$ 1.8$ million in the period, and (iii) higher deposit and service fees. In the first half of 2022, the Company recorded a loss of $\$ 0.7$ million on the early extinguishment of around $\$ 180.0$ million of FHLB advances. In the first half of 2021 , the Company recorded a loss of $\$ 2.5$ million on the early extinguishment of around $\$ 235$ million of FHLB advances.

Other noninterest income decreased $\$ 2.3$ million, or $37.0 \%$, in the six months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period in 2021 , mainly due to the absence of a gain of $\$ 3.8$ million on the sale of $\$ 95.1$ million of PPP loans in the six months ended June 30,2021 . This was partially offset by mortgage banking income of $\$ 3.1$ million related to Amerant Mortgage in the six months ended June 30, 2022 (mortgage banking income in the six months ended June 30, 2021 was not significant). Beginning in the three months ended March 31, 2022, rental income associated with the subleasing of portions of the Company's headquarters building is presented as a reduction to rent expense under lease agreements under occupancy and equipment cost (included as part of other noninterest income in 2021 in connection with the previously-owned headquarters building). In the six months ended June 30,2022 and 2021 rental income from subleases was $\$ 1.4$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million, respectively.

Loan-level derivative income increased $\$ 2.6$ million, or $172.9 \%$, in the six months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period in 2021 , mainly driven by a higher volume of interest rate swap transactions with clients.

Deposits and service fees increased $\$ 0.8$ million, or $9.6 \%$, in the six months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period last year, primarily due to higher service charge fee income. In addition, we received higher wire transfer fees from increased activity in the six months ended June 30, 2022.

Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities remained relatively flat in the six months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period last year, as an increase of $\$ 0.1$ million in brokerage fees was offset by an increase of $\$ 0.1$ million in advisory and fiduciary fees. The increase in brokerage fees was mainly driven by higher fixed income trading revenues coupled with higher administrative fees. The decrease in advisory fees is mainly the result of lower market valuations of AUM in our client's advisory accounts.

## Noninterest Expense

The table below presents a comparison for each of the categories of noninterest expense for the periods presented.

|  | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |  |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  |  | 2021 |  |  | 2022 vs 2021 |  |  |
|  | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Salaries and employee benefits (1) | \$ | 30,212 | 48.5 \% | \$ | 30,796 | 60.2 \% | \$ | (584) | (1.9)\% |
| Occupancy and equipment (2) (3) |  | 7,760 | 12.5 \% |  | 5,342 | 10.4 \% |  | 2,418 | 45.3 \% |
| Professional and other services fees (4) (5) |  | 6,746 | 10.8 \% |  | 4,693 | 9.2 \% |  | 2,053 | 43.8 \% |
| Telecommunications and data processing |  | 3,214 | 5.2 \% |  | 3,515 | 6.9 \% |  | (301) | (8.6)\% |
| Advertising expenses |  | 3,253 | 5.2 \% |  | 827 | 1.6 \% |  | 2,426 | 293.4 \% |
| Depreciation and amortization (6) |  | 1,294 | 2.1 \% |  | 1,872 | 3.7 \% |  | (578) | (30.9)\% |
| FDIC assessments and insurance |  | 1,526 | 2.5 \% |  | 1,702 | 3.3 \% |  | (176) | (10.3)\% |
| Loans held for sale valuation reversal (7) |  | (300) | (0.5)\% |  | - | - \% |  | (300) | NM |
| Other real estate owned valuation expense (8) |  | 3,174 | 5.10 \% |  | - | - \% |  | 3,174 | NM |
| Contract termination costs (9) |  | 2,802 | 4.5 \% |  | - | - \% |  | 2,802 | NM |
| Other operating expenses (10) |  | 2,560 | 4.1 \% |  | 2,378 | 4.7 \% |  | 182 | 7.7 \% |
| Total noninterest expenses (11) | \$ | 62,241 | 100.0 \% | \$ | 51,125 | 100.0 \% | \$ | 11,116 | 21.7 \% |


|  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |  |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  |  | 2021 |  |  | 2022 vs 2021 |  |  |
|  | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Salaries and employee benefits (1) | \$ | 60,615 | 49.3 \% | \$ | 57,223 | 60.4 \% | \$ | 3,392 | 5.9 \% |
| Occupancy and equipment (2) (3) |  | 14,485 | 11.8 \% |  | 9,830 | 10.4 \% |  | 4,655 | 47.4 \% |
| Professional and other services fees (4) (5) |  | 13,928 | 11.3 \% |  | 8,477 | 8.9 \% |  | 5,451 | 64.3 \% |
| Telecommunications and data processing |  | 7,252 | 5.9 \% |  | 7,242 | 7.6 \% |  | 10 | 0.1 \% |
| Advertising Expenses |  | 6,225 | 5.1 \% |  | 1,143 | 1.2 \% |  | 5,082 | 444.6 \% |
| Depreciation and amortization (6) |  | 2,446 | 2.0 \% |  | 3,658 | 3.9 \% |  | $(1,212)$ | (33.1)\% |
| FDIC assessments and insurance |  | 2,922 | 2.4 \% |  | 3,457 | 3.6 \% |  | (535) | (15.5)\% |
| Loans held for sale valuation allowance (7) |  | 159 | 0.1 \% |  | - | -\% |  | 159 | NM |
| Other real estate owned valuation expense (8) |  | 3,174 | 2.6 \% |  | - | -\% |  | 3,174 | NM |
| Contract Termination Costs (9) |  | 6,814 | $5.5 \%$ |  | - | - \% |  | 6,814 | NM |
| Other operating expenses (10) |  | 5,039 | 4.0 \% |  | 3,720 | 3.9 \% |  | 1,319 | 35.5 \% |
| Total noninterest expenses (11) | \$ | $\underline{\text { 123,059 }}$ | $\underline{100.0 \%}$ | \$ | $\underline{94,750}$ | $\underline{100.0 \%}$ | \$ | 28,309 | 29.9 \% |

[^4] and 2021, and $\$ 1.4$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million, in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.
 connection with certain search and recruitment expenses, and (iii) $\$ 0.1$ million of costs associated with the subleasing of the New York office space.
 and 2021, respectively, in connection with our loan-level derivative income generation activities. See "Noninterest income" for more details.


(7) Valuation allowance as a result of changes in the fair value of loans held for sale carried at the lower of cost or fair value.
(8) Fair value adjustment related to one OREO property in New York.
(9) Estimated contract terminations and related costs associated with third party vendors resulting from the Company's transition to our new technology provider.
 investment balances held in the non-qualified deferred compensation plan in order to adjust our liability to participants of the deferred compensation plan.
 related to Amerant Mortgage, primarily consisting of salaries and employee benefits, mortgage lending costs and professional and other services fees.
NM Means not meaningful

## Three Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

Noninterest expense increased $\$ 11.1$ million, or $21.7 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021, mainly due to: (i) a non-routine charge of $\$ 3.2$ million resulting from the market valuation adjustment of one OREO property in New York, and (ii) $\$ 2.8$ million of estimated contract termination costs associated with third party vendors resulting from the Company's transition to our new technology provider. In addition, in the three months ended June 30, 2022, we had higher advertising and marketing expenses, occupancy and equipment expenses and professional and other service fees. These results were partially offset by: (i) lower total salaries and employee benefits; (ii) lower depreciation and amortization expenses; (iii) lower FDIC assessments and insurance expenses, and (iv) a $\$ 0.3$ million reversal from the valuation allowance related to the change in fair value of New York loans held for sale.


#### Abstract

Advertising expenses increased $\$ 2.4$ million, or $293.4 \%$, in the three months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year, mainly as a result of the Company's efforts to build brand awareness as well as account opening campaigns and different market efforts to drive or increase digital and branch traffic. These impactful campaigns include out-of-home advertising and various campaigns via social media and public relations. Additionally, in July 2022, we entered into a new multi-year agreement to become the official bank of the NBA's Miami Heat. We also entered into a new multi-year agreement as a proud partner of the NHL's Florida Panthers. We also continue to leverage other local partnerships with the University of Miami Athletics, United Way, and Habitat for Humanity.

Occupancy and equipment costs increased $\$ 2.4$ million, or $45.3 \%$, in the three months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year, mainly driven by additional rent expense of $\$ 2.5$ million associated with the previously-owned headquarters building, as this property was sold and leased-back in the fourth quarter of 2021 . In addition, in the second quarter of 2022, the Company recorded a lease impairment charge of $\$ 1.6$ million related to the closure of a branch, in Pembroke Pines, Florida. These increases were partially offset by the absence of a lease impairment of $\$ 0.8$ million in the second quarter of 2021 in connection with the closing of the NY LPO. Additionally, beginning in the three months ended March 31, 2022, rental income associated with the subleasing of portions of the Company's headquarters building is presented as a reduction to rent expense under lease agreements under occupancy and equipment cost (included as part of other noninterest income in 2021 in connection with the previouslyowned headquarters building). In each of the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 rental income from subleases was $\$ 0.7$ million.


Professional and other services fees increased $\$ 2.1$ million, or $43.8 \%$, in the three months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year. This increase was mainly driven by higher expenses in connection with our loan-level derivative income generation activities (derivative transactions with clients).

Salaries and employee benefits decreased $\$ 0.6$ million, or $1.9 \%$, in the three months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period one year ago, mainly due to: (i) lower severance expenses, as the second quarter of 2021 included $\$ 3.3$ million in connection with the departure of the Company's Chief Operating Officer and elimination of various support functions, and (ii) decreases in salaries and employee benefits associated with the Company's ongoing transformation and efficiency improvement efforts. These results were partially offset by: (i) higher non-equity variable compensation; (ii) commissions paid primarily related to loan origination efforts in the mortgage banking business, and (iii) higher equity variable compensation in connection with the long term incentive program which has been in place since 2021. At June 30, 2022, our FTEs were 680 , a net decrease of 39 FTEs, or $5.4 \%$ compared to 719 FTEs at June 30, 2021. The 680 FTEs at June 30, 2022 include the new staff associated with Amerant Mortgage, which had 67 FTEs at June 30, 2022, compared to 38 FTEs at June 30, 2021. In the second quarter of 2022, the company rebalanced its workforce in the mortgage banking business in light of current market conditions. In addition, as a result of the Company's agreement with FIS, there were 80 FTEs who moved to FIS effective in January 2022.

Depreciation and amortization expenses decreased $\$ 0.6$ million, or $30.9 \%$, in the three months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year. This was mainly due to the absence of depreciation expense related to the Company's previously-owned headquarters building, as this property was sold and leased-back in the fourth quarter of 2021. In the three months ended June 30, 2021, the Company recorded $\$ 0.5$ million of depreciation expense associated with the headquarters building.

FDIC assessments and insurance expenses decreased $\$ 0.2$ million, or $10.3 \%$, in the three months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period one year ago, mainly due to lower FDIC assessment rates.

## Six Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

Noninterest expense increased $\$ 28.3$ million, or $29.9 \%$, in the three months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period in 2021, mainly due to additional expenses in the six months ended June 30, 2022, including: (i) $\$ 6.8$ million of estimated contract termination costs associated with third party vendors resulting from the Company's transition to our new technology provider; (ii) a non-routine charge of $\$ 3.2$ million resulting from the market valuation adjustment of one OREO property in New York, and (iii) a valuation expense of $\$ 0.2$ million related to the change in fair value of New York loans held for sale. In addition, in the six months ended June 30 , 2022, we had higher professional and other service fees, advertising and marketing expenses, occupancy and equipment expenses, salary and employee benefits and other expenses. These increases were partially offset by lower depreciation and amortization expenses and FDIC assessments and insurance expenses.

Professional and other services fees increased $\$ 5.5$ million, or $64.3 \%$, in the six months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year. This increase was mainly driven by: (i) higher expenses in connection with our loan-level derivative income generation activities (derivative transactions with clients); (ii) $\$ 0.8$ million of consulting fees resulting from the Company's transition to our new technology provider; (iii) higher expenses related to the onboarding of a new firm as a result of the outsourcing of the Company's internal audit function late in the second quarter of 2021, and (iv) higher search and recruitment expenses.

Advertising expenses increased $\$ 5.1$ million, or $444.6 \%$, in the six months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year, mainly as a result of the Company's efforts to build brand awareness as well as account opening campaigns and different market efforts to drive or increase digital and branch traffic. These impactful campaigns include out-of-home advertising and various campaigns via social media and public relations. In addition, in July 2022, we entered into a new multi-year agreement to become the official bank of the NBA's Miami Heat and we also entered into a new multi-year agreement as a proud partner of the NHL's Florida Panthers. We continue to leverage other local partnerships with the University of Miami Athletics, United Way and Habitat for Humanity.

Occupancy and equipment costs increased $\$ 4.7$ million, or $47.4 \%$, in the six months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year, mainly driven by additional rent expense of $\$ 5.0$ million associated with the previously-owned headquarters building, as this property was sold and leased-back in the fourth quarter of 2021. In addition, in the first half of 2022, the Company recorded a lease impairment charge of $\$ 1.6$ million related to the closure of a branch, in Pembroke Pines, Florida. These increases were partially offset by the absence of a lease impairment of $\$ 0.8$ million in the first half of 2021 in connection with the closing of the New York LPO. Additionally, beginning in the three months ended March 31, 2022, rental income associated with the subleasing of portions of the Company's headquarters building is presented as a reduction to rent expense under lease agreements under occupancy and equipment cost (included as part of other noninterest income in 2021 in connection with the previously-owned headquarters building). In the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 rental income from subleases was $\$ 1.4$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million, respectively.

Salaries and employee benefits increased $\$ 3.4$ million, or $5.9 \%$, in the six months ended June 30, 2022 compared to the same period one year ago, mainly due to: (i) higher non-equity variable compensation; (ii) commissions paid primarily related to loan origination efforts in the mortgage banking area; (ii) higher equity variable compensation in connection with the long term incentive program which has been in place since 2021, and (iii) higher salaries and employee benefits in connection with new hires, primarily in Amerant Mortgage. These results were partially offset by: (i) lower severance expenses, as the first half of 2021 included $\$ 3.3$ million in connection with the departure of the Company's Chief Operating Officer and elimination of various support functions; and (ii) decreases in salaries and employee benefits associated with the Company's ongoing transformation and efficiency improvement efforts. At June 30, 2022, our FTEs were 680, a net decrease of 39 FTEs, or $5.4 \%$ compared to 719 FTEs at June 30 , 2021 . The 680 FTEs at June 30, 2022 include the new staff associated with Amerant Mortgage, which had 67 FTEs at June 30, 2022, compared to 38 FTEs at June 30, 2021 . In addition, as a result of the Company's agreement with FIS, there were 80 FTEs who moved to FIS effective in January 2022.

Other operating expenses increased $\$ 1.3$ million, or $35.5 \%$, in the six months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year. This includes increases in public relations/sponsorships expenses, new mortgage lending cost related to Amerant Mortgage and other smaller expenses.

Depreciation and amortization expenses decreased $\$ 1.2$ million, or $33.1 \%$, in the six months ended June 30,2022 compared to the same period last year. This was mainly due to the absence of depreciation expense related to the Company's previously-owned headquarters building, as this property was sold and leased-back in the fourth quarter of 2021. In the six months ended June 30, 2021, the Company recorded $\$ 1.1$ million of depreciation expense associated with the headquarters building.

FDIC assessments and insurance expenses decreased $\$ 0.5$ million, or $15.5 \%$, in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 compared to the same period one year ago, mainly due to lower FDIC assessment rates.

## Income Taxes

The table below sets forth information related to our income taxes for the periods presented

|  |  | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  | Change |  |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  | Change |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 2022 |  | 2021 | 2022 vs 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 vs 2021 |  |
| (in thousands, except effective tax rates and percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Income before income tax expense | \$ | 9,635 | \$ | 19,580 | $(\$ 9,945)$ | (50.8)\% | \$ | 28,487 | \$ | 37,687 | (\$9,200) | (24.4)\% |
| Income tax expense | \$ | 2,033 | \$ | 4,435 | (\$2,402) | (54.2)\% | \$ | 6,011 | \$ | 8,083 | (\$2,072) | (25.6)\% |
| Effective income tax rate |  | 21.10 \% |  | 22.65 \% | (1.55)\% | (6.8)\% |  | 21.10 \% |  | 21.45 \% | (0.35)\% | (1.6)\% |

In the second quarter and the first half of 2022, income tax expense decreased to $\$ 2.0$ million and $\$ 6.0$ million, respectively, from $\$ 4.4$ million and $\$ 8.1$ million in the second quarter and first half of 2021 , respectively. This was mainly driven by lower income before income taxes in the second quarter and first half of 2022 compared to the same periods last year.

As of June 30, 2022, the Company's net deferred tax assets were $\$ 33.3$ million, an increase of $\$ 22.0$ million, or $194.4 \%$, compared to $\$ 11.3$ million as of December 31 ,
2021. This was mainly driven by an increase of $\$ 22.5$ million in connection with $\$ 88.6$ million in net unrealized holding losses on debt securities available for sale during the six months ended June 30, 2022.

## Financial Condition - Comparison of Financial Condition as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021

Assets. Total assets were $\$ 8.2$ billion as of June 30, 2022, an increase of $\$ 512.8$ million, or $6.7 \%$, compared to $\$ 7.6$ billion at December 31, 2021. In the six months ended June 30, 2022, total loans held for investment and held for sale, net of the allowance for loan losses, debt securities held to maturity, and cash and cash equivalents increased $\$ 297.7$ million, or $5.4 \%$, $\$ 120.4$ million, or $101.9 \%$, and $\$ 79.8$ million, or $29.1 \%$, respectively. See "-Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis" for detailed information, including changes in the composition of our interest-earning assets.

Cash and Cash Equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents increased to $\$ 354.1$ million at June 30, 2022 from $\$ 274.2$ million at December 31, 2021. At June 30, 2022, the Company' cash and cash equivalents included restricted cash of $\$ 21.8$ million, which was held primarily to cover margin calls on derivative transactions with certain brokers. There were no restricted cash balances at December 31, 2021.

Cash flows used in operating activities were $\$ 48.7$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022, primarily driven by: (i) higher volume of originations of mortgage loans held for sale, and (ii) a reduction in operating liabilities mainly as the Company paid amounts due from variable compensation plans and other liabilities during the period.

Net cash used in investing activities was $\$ 412.6$ million during the six months ended June 30, 2022, mainly driven by: (i) a net increase in loans of $\$ 302.1$ million, and (ii) purchases of investment securities totaling $\$ 327.2$ million. These disbursements were partially offset by: (i) maturities, sales, calls and paydowns of investment securities totaling $\$ 151.1$ million, and (ii) proceeds from loan sales of $\$ 70.1$ million.

In the six months ended June 30, 2022, net cash provided by financing activities was $\$ 541.2$ million. These activities included: (i) a net increase of $\$ 655.4$ million in total demand, savings and money market deposit balances; (ii) net proceeds from the issuance of subordinated notes of $\$ 29.1$ million, and (iii) net proceeds from FHLB advances of $\$ 19.3$ million. These proceeds were partially offset by: (i) a decrease of $\$ 83.4$ million in time deposits; (ii) an aggregate $\$ 72.1$ million in connection with the repurchase of shares of Class A common stock under repurchase programs launched in 2021 and in 2022; and (iii) $\$ 6.2$ million of dividends declared and paid by the Company in the first half of 2022. See "-Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" for more details on changes in FHLB advances, issuance of subordinated notes and the stock repurchase programs launched in 2021 and 2022.

## Loans

Loans are our largest component of interest-earning assets. The table below depicts the trend of loans as a percentage of total assets and the allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total loans for the periods presented.

|  | June 30, 2022 |  | December 31, 2021 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |
| Total loans, gross (1) | \$ | 5,847,384 |  | 5,567,540 |
| Total loans, gross / total assets |  | 71.7 |  | 72.9 \% |
| Allowance for loan losses | \$ | 52,027 |  | 69,899 |
| Allowance for loan losses / total loans held for investment, gross (1) (2) |  | 0.91 |  | 1.29 \% |
| Total loans, net (3) | \$ | 5,795,357 |  | 5,497,641 |
| Total loans, net / total assets |  | 71.1 |  | 72.0 \% |

[^5]December 31, 2021, the Company had $\$ 66.4$ million and $\$ 143.2$ million in loans held for sale carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value, respectively, and $\$ 54.9$ million and $\$ 14.9$ million, in loans held for sale carried at fair value in connection with Amerant Mortgage's ongoing business, respectively.
(2) See Note 5 of our audited consolidated financial statements included in the Form 10-K and our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-Q for more details on our impairment models.
(3) Total loans, net are outstanding loans principal balance, net of unamortized deferred nonrefundable loan origination fees and loan origination costs, as well as unamortized premiums paid on purchased loans and net of the allowance for loan losses.

The table below summarizes the composition of our loans held for investment by type of loan as of the end of each period presented. International loans include transactions in which the debtor or customer is domiciled outside the U.S., even when the collateral is U.S. property. All international loans are denominated and payable in U.S. Dollars.

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  | December 31, 2021 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Domestic Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,530,293 | \$ | 1,540,590 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 532,066 |  | 514,679 |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 288,581 |  | 327,246 |
|  |  | 2,350,940 |  | 2,382,515 |
| Single-family residential |  | 664,818 |  | 586,783 |
| Owner occupied |  | 954,538 |  | 962,538 |
|  |  | 3,970,296 |  | 3,931,836 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,094,287 |  | 942,781 |
| Loans to depository institutions and acceptances (1) |  | 13,250 |  | 13,710 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts (2) (3) |  | 555,036 |  | 421,471 |
| Total Domestic Loans |  | 5,632,869 |  | 5,309,798 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| International Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential (4) |  | 62,894 |  | 74,556 |
| Commercial loans |  | 27,961 |  | 22,892 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts (5) |  | 2,407 |  | 2,194 |
| Total International Loans |  | 93,262 |  | 99,642 |
| Total Loans held for investment | \$ | 5,726,131 | \$ | 5,409,440 |

[^6]The composition of our CRE loan portfolio held for investment by industry segment at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 is depicted in the following table:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  | December 31, 2021 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Retail (1) | \$ | 731,696 | \$ | 751,202 |
| Multifamily |  | 532,066 |  | 514,679 |
| Office space |  | 352,523 |  | 361,921 |
| Land and construction |  | 288,581 |  | 327,246 |
| Hospitality |  | 242,663 |  | 241,336 |
| Industrial and warehouse |  | 116,741 |  | 100,001 |
| Specialty (2) |  | 86,670 |  | 86,130 |
| Total CRE (3) | \$ | 2,350,940 | \$ | 2,382,515 |

(1) Includes loans generally granted to finance the acquisition or operation of non-owner occupied properties such as retail shopping centers, free-standing single-tenant properties, and mixed-use properties with a primary retail component, where the primary source of repayment is derived from the rental income generated from the use of the property by its tenants. As of December 31, 2021, these balances were revised to exclude the Specialty industry segment which is now disclosed separately.
(2) Includes marinas, nursing and residential care facilities, and other specialty type CRE properties.
(3) Includes loans held for investment in the NY loan portfolio, which were $\$ 287.0$ million at June 30, 2022 and $\$ 346.3$ million at December 31, 2021.

The table below summarizes the composition of our loans held for sale by type of loan as of the end of each period presented:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { December 31, } \\ 2021 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Loans held for sale at the lower of cost or fair value |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 44,568 | \$ | 110,271 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 20,684 |  | 31,606 |
|  |  | 65,252 |  | 141,877 |
| Owner occupied |  | 1,297 |  | 1,318 |
| Total real estate loans |  | 66,549 |  | 143,195 |
| Less: valuation allowance |  | 159 |  | - |
| Total loans held for sale at the lower of cost or fair value |  | 66,390 |  | 143,195 |
| Loans held for sale at fair value (1) |  |  |  |  |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 2,366 |  | - |
| Single-family residential |  | 52,497 |  | 14,905 |
| Total loans held for sale at fair value |  | 54,863 |  | 14,905 |
| Total loans held for sale (2) | \$ | 121,253 | \$ | 158,100 |

[^7]In 2021, in connection with the closing of our former NYC LPO, the Company elected to market and sell a portion of the loan portfolio held for investment to shorten duration and significantly reduce the number of loans being serviced. Therefore, in 2021, the Company classified certain New York real estate loans as held for sale carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value. These loans had been previously carried at their original cost. At June 30, 2022 these loans were $\$ 66.4$ million, net of a $\$ 0.2$ million valuation allowance resulting from their fair value measurement during the period, compared to $\$ 143.2$ million at December 31, 2021. During the first half of 2022, the Company sold $\$ 57.3$ million of these loans at their par value, and collected approximately $\$ 19.5$ million in full or partial satisfaction of these loans.

As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, CRE loans held for sale carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value include $\$ 25.7$ million and $\$ 85.4$ million in the retail segment, respectively, $\$ 20.7$ million and $\$ 31.6$ million in the multifamily segment, respectively, and $\$ 18.9$ million and $\$ 25.0$ million, in the office segment, respectively.

During May 2021, Amerant Mortgage started taking loan applications. It also acquired an Idaho-based mortgage operation which allows it to operate its mortgage business nationally with direct access to important federal housing agencies. At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, there were $\$ 54.9$ million and $\$ 14.9$ million, respectively, of primarily single-family residential loans held for sale carried at their estimated fair value.

As of June 30, 2022, total loans, including loans held for sale, were $\$ 5.8$ billion, up $\$ 279.8$ million, or $5.0 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021. Domestic loans increased $\$ 286.2$ million, or $5.2 \%$, as of June 30,2022 , compared to December 31, 2021. The increase in total domestic loans includes net increases of $\$ 151.5$ million, or $16.1 \%$, $\$ 133.6$ million, or $31.7 \%$, and $\$ 115.6$ million, or $19.7 \%$, in domestic commercial loans, consumer loans and single-family residential loans. These increases were partially offset by a net decrease of $\$ 105.8$ million, or $4.2 \%$, in domestic CRE loans, including $\$ 76.6$ million in domestic CRE loans held for sale related to our New York loan portfolio. These increases in domestic loans in the first half of 2022 were primarily driven by origination and cross-sale efforts in commercial loans, partially offset by loan prepayments. In addition, the domestic loan growth was complemented with purchases of approximately $\$ 254$ million under indirect consumer lending programs. Also during the second quarter of 2022, the Company launched a new white label equipment finance solution.

As of June 30, 2022, loans under syndication facilities, including loans held for investment and held for sale, were $\$ 338.1$ million, a decline of $\$ 50.9$ million, or $13.1 \%$, compared to $\$ 389.0$ million at December 31, 2021. This decline was primarily driven by payoffs totaling $\$ 52.0$ million in connection with two CRE construction loans, including: (i) $\$ 31.0$ million related to one construction loan in the hotel industry in New York, and (ii) $\$ 21.0$ million related to a construction multifamily loan in Florida. As of June 30,2022 , syndicated loans that financed highly leveraged transactions were $\$ 13.7$ million, or $0.2 \%$, of total loans, compared to $\$ 17.1$ million, or $0.3 \%$, of total loans as of December 31, 2021.

Loans to international customers, primarily from Venezuela and other customers in Latin America, decreased $\$ 6.4$ million, or $6.4 \%$, in the six months ended June 30, 2022, mainly driven by a $\$ 11.7$ million in residential loan payoffs from Venezuelan borrowers. This was partially offset by an increase of $\$ 5.1$ million in commercial loans and $\$ 0.2$ million in consumer loans.

## Foreign Outstanding

The table below summarizes the composition of our international loan portfolio by country of risk for the periods presented. All of our foreign loans are denominated in U.S. Dollars, and bear fixed or variable rates of interest based upon different market benchmarks plus a spread.

|  | June 30, 2022 |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Net Exposure (1) |  | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { Total Assets } \end{gathered}$ | Net Exposure (1) |  | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { Total Assets } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Venezuela (2) | \$ | 53,979 | 0.7 \% | \$ | 64,636 | 0.9 \% |
| Other (3) |  | 39,283 | 0.4 \% |  | 35,006 | 0.4 \% |
| Total | \$ | 93,262 | 1.1 \% | \$ | 99,642 | 1.3 \% |

(1) Consists of outstanding principal amounts, net of collateral of cash, cash equivalents or other financial instruments totaling $\$ 53.5$ million and $\$ 21.1$ million as of June 30 , 2022 and December 31 , 2021, respectively.
(2) Includes mortgage loans for single-family residential properties located in the U.S. totaling $\$ 54.0$ million and $\$ 64.6$ million as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.
(3) Includes loans to borrowers in other countries which do not individually exceed one percent of total assets in any of the reported periods.

The maturities of our outstanding international loans were:

|  | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Less than 1 year |  | 1-3 Years |  | More than 3years |  | Total |  | Less than 1 year |  | 1-3 Years |  | More than 3 years |  | Total |  |
| (in thousands) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Venezuela (1) | \$ | 2,561 | \$ | 2,477 | \$ | 48,941 | \$ | 53,979 | \$ | 961 | \$ | 4,987 | \$ | 58,688 | \$ | 64,636 |
| Other (2) |  | 12,986 |  | 17,886 |  | 8,411 |  | 39,283 |  | 416 |  | 14,690 |  | 19,900 |  | 35,006 |
| Total (3) | \$ | 15,547 | \$ | 20,363 | \$ | 57,352 | \$ | 93,262 | \$ | 1,377 | \$ | 19,677 | \$ | 78,588 | \$ | 99,642 |

[^8]
## Loan Quality

## Allocation of Allowance for Loan Losses

In the following table, we present the allocation of the ALL by loan segment at the end of the periods presented. The amounts shown in this table should not be interpreted as an indication that charge-offs in future periods will occur in these amounts or percentages. These amounts represent our best estimates of losses incurred, but not yet identified, at the reported dates, derived from the most current information available to us at those dates and, therefore, do not include the impact of future events that may or may not confirm the accuracy of those estimates at the dates reported. Our ALL is established using estimates and judgments, which consider the views of our regulators in their periodic examinations. We also show the percentage of each loan class, which includes loans in nonaccrual status.

|  | June 30, 2022 |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Allowance |  | \% of Loans in Each Category to Total Loans Held for Investment | Allowance |  | \% of Loans in Each Category to Total Loans Held for Investment |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic Loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate | \$ | 14,166 | 40.5 \% | \$ | 17,952 | 43.5 \% |
| Commercial |  | 29,323 | 38.6 \% |  | 38,616 | 38.7 \% |
| Financial institutions |  | - | 0.2 \% |  | 41 | 0.3 \% |
| Consumer and others (1) |  | 7,787 | 19.1 \% |  | 11,762 | 15.7 \% |
|  |  | 51,276 | 98.4 \% |  | 68,371 | 98.2 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| International Loans (2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial |  | 323 | 0.5 \% |  | 363 | 0.4 \% |
| Financial institutions |  | - | - \% |  | 1 | - \% |
| Consumer and others (1) |  | 428 | 1.1 \% |  | 1,164 | 1.4 \% |
|  |  | 751 | 1.6 \% |  | 1,528 | 1.8 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Allowance for Loan Losses | \$ | 52,027 | 100.0 \% | \$ | 69,899 | 100.0 \% |
| \% of Total Loans held for investment |  | 0.91 |  |  | 1.29 |  |

(1) Includes (i) unsecured indirect consumer loans (domestic) to qualified individuals purchased in 2022, 2021 and 2020; and (ii) mortgage loans for and secured by single-family residential properties located in the U.S.
(2) Includes transactions in which the debtor or customer is domiciled outside the U.S. and all collateral is located in the U.S.

In the six months ended June 30,2022 , the changes in the allocation of the ALL were primarily attributed to improved macro-economic conditions and loan upgrades, as well as loan payoffs and pay-downs of non-performing loans and special mention loans, as well as sales of non-performing loans. This was partially offset by additional reserve requirements for charge-offs, commercial, CRE and consumer loan growth and loans downgraded to non-performing during the period. The ALL associated with the COVID19 pandemic was reduced to $\$ 2.7$ million as of June 30,2022 from $\$ 14.1$ million as of December 31, 2021. The reduction reflects improved macro-economic conditions, partially offset by the impact of supply chain disruptions, inflationary pressures and labor shortages prevalent in the current economic environment.

## Non-Performing Assets

In the following table, we present a summary of our non-performing assets by loan class, which includes non-performing loans by portfolio segment, both domestic and international, and other real estate owned, or OREO, at the dates presented. Non-performing loans consist of: (i) nonaccrual loans where the accrual of interest has been discontinued; (ii) accruing loans 90 days or more contractually past due as to interest or principal; and (iii) restructured loans that are considered TDRs.

|  | June 30, 2022 |  | December 31, 2021 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) |  |  |  |  |
| Non-Accrual Loans (1) |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,251 | \$ | 7,285 |
| Single-family residential |  | 2,733 |  | 3,349 |
| Owner occupied |  | 9,558 |  | 8,665 |
|  |  | 13,542 |  | 19,299 |
| Commercial loans (2) |  | 8,987 |  | 28,440 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 2,394 |  | 251 |
| Total Domestic |  | 24,923 |  | 47,990 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| International Loans: (3) |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential |  | 22 |  | 1,777 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 4 |  | 6 |
| Total International |  | 26 |  | 1,783 |
| Total Non-Accrual Loans | \$ | 24,949 | \$ | 49,773 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Past Due Accruing Loans (4) |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential | \$ | 162 | \$ | - |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 42 |  | 8 |
| Total Domestic |  | 204 |  | 8 |
| Total Past Due Accruing Loans |  | 204 |  | 8 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Non-Performing Loans | \$ | 25,153 | \$ | 49,781 |
| Other Real Estate Owned |  | 6,545 |  | 9,720 |
| Total Non-Performing Assets | \$ | 31,698 | \$ | 59,501 |

[^9]At June 30, 2022, non-performing assets decreased $\$ 27.8$ million, or $46.7 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021. This was primarily driven by: (i) loan payoffs totaling $\$ 20.2$ million, including $\$ 16.2$ million related to three commercial loans, $\$ 1.0$ million related to one owner occupied loan, $\$ 0.9$ million related to one single-family residential loan and a total of $\$ 2.1$ million related to smaller loans; (ii) loans sales totaling $\$ 12.9$ million, including $\$ 11.6$ million related to two non-owner occupied loans and a total of $\$ 1.3$ million related to multiple single-family residential loans; (iii) charge-offs against the ALL of $\$ 9.5$ million, including $\$ 6.1$ million related to two commercial nonaccrual loans paid off during the period, $\$ 1.5$ million related to multiple commercial loans and an aggregate $\$ 1.9$ million related to multiple consumer loans, and (iv) a decrease of $\$ 3.2$ million resulting from the market valuation adjustment of one OREO property in New York. These decreases were partially offset by the placement in non accrual status of loans totaling $\$ 18.0$ million: (i) one commercial loan relationship with a South Florida borrower in the construction industry totaling $\$ 9.1$ million, including a commercial loan of $\$ 5.0$ million, two non-owner occupied loans totaling $\$ 2.4$ million, and multiple consumer loans totaling $\$ 1.8$ million; (ii) one non-owner occupied loan of $\$ 5.7$ million which was among the loans sold during the period, and (iii) an aggregate of $\$ 3.2$ million in smaller loans.

We recognized no interest income on non accrual loans during the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021.

In January 2022, the Company collected a partial payment of approximately $\$ 9.8$ million on one commercial nonaccrual loan with a carrying value of $\$ 12.4$ million and charged-off the remaining balance of this loan of $\$ 2.5$ million against its allocated specific reserve at December 31, 2021.

In April 2022, the Company completed the sale of two non-owner occupied nonaccrual loan of around $\$ 11.6$ million, at its par value. In addition in January 2022 , the Company completed the sale of multiple single-family residential nonaccrual loans of around $\$ 1.3$ million at its par value.

In the second quarter of 2022 , in connection with the loan relationship with the Coffee Trader, the Company collected an additional partial principal payment of $\$ 5.5$ million and charged off the remaining balance of $\$ 3.6$ million against the allowance for loans losses. Therefore, as of June 30, 2022, there were no outstanding balances associated with this loan relationship.

The Company's loans by credit quality indicators are summarized in the following table. We have no purchased-credit-impaired loans.

| thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Special Mention | Substandard | Doubtful | Total (1) | Special Mention | Substandard | Doubtful | Total (1) |
| al Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Jommercial Real Estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 29,79\$ | \$ | 1,258 | 31,058 | 34,20\$ | 5,89ه | 1,395 | 41,490 |
| lingle-family residential |  | - | 3,011 | - | 3,011 | - | 5,221 | - | 5,221 |
| )wner occupied |  | - | 9,649 | - | 9,649 | 7,429 | 8,759 | - | 16,188 |
|  |  | 29,799 | 12,660 | 1,257 | 43,716 | 41,634 | 19,870 | 1,395 | 62,899 |
| mmercial loans (2) |  | 7,873 | 9,663 | 604 | 18,140 | 32,452 | 20,324 | 9,497 | 62,273 |
| nsumer loans and overdrafts |  | - | 2,398 | - | 2,398 | - | 270 | - | 270 |
|  | \$ | 37,678 | 24,72\$ | 1,86\$ | 64,25s | 74,086 | 40,468 | 10,898 | 125,442 |

[^10]Classified loans, which includes substandard and doubtful loans, totaled $\$ 26.6$ million at June 30 , 2022, compared to $\$ 51.4$ million at December 31 , 2021. This decrease of $\$ 24.8$ million, or $48.2 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021, was primarily driven by: (i) loan payoffs totaling $\$ 20.4$ million, including $\$ 16.2$ million related to three commercial loans, $\$ 1.0$ million related to one owner occupied loan, $\$ 0.9$ million related to one single-family residential loan and a total of $\$ 2.3$ million related to smaller loans; (ii) loans sales totaling $\$ 12.9$ million, including $\$ 11.6$ million related to two non-owner occupied loans and a total of $\$ 1.3$ million related to multiple single-family residential loans, and (iii) charge-offs against the ALL of $\$ 9.5$ million, including $\$ 6.1$ million related to two commercial nonaccrual loans paid off during the period, $\$ 1.5$ million related to multiple commercial loans and an aggregate $\$ 1.9$ million related to multiple consumer loans. These decreases were partially offset by the placement in non accrual status of loans totaling $\$ 18.0$ million: (i) one commercial loan relationship with a South Florida borrower in the construction industry totaling $\$ 9.1$ million, including a commercial loan of $\$ 5.0$ million, two non-owner occupied loans totaling $\$ 2.4$ million, and multiple consumer loans totaling $\$ 1.8$ million; (ii) one non-owner occupied loan of $\$ 5.7$ million which was among the loans sold during the period, and (iii) an aggregate of $\$ 3.2$ million in smaller loans.

Special mention loans as of June 30, 2022 totaled $\$ 37.7$ million, a decrease of $\$ 36.4$ million, or $49.2 \%$, from $\$ 74.1$ million as of December 31 , 2021. This decrease was primarily due to: (i) a decrease of $\$ 40.8$ million due to the upgrade of one non-owner occupied loan of $\$ 24.9$ million, and two commercial loans totaling $\$ 15.8$ million, (ii) paydowns/payoffs of $\$ 18.2$ million, including one non-owner occupied loan of $\$ 2.6$ million, one commercial loan of $\$ 8.3$ million, and one owner-occupied loan of $\$ 7.4$ million. In addition, there was a non-owner occupied loan of $\$ 5.7$ million further downgraded to substandard and sold during the period. These decreases were partially offset by one non-owner occupied loan of $\$ 29.0$ million which was downgraded during the period. All special mention loans remained current at June 30, 2022.

On March 26, 2020, the Company began offering loan payment relief options to customers impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, including interest only and/or forbearance options. These programs continued throughout 2020 and in the first half of 2021. In the third quarter of 2021, the Company ceased to offer these loan payment relief options, including interest-only and/or forbearance options. As of March 31, 2022, there were no loans under the deferral and/or forbearance periods. At December 31, 2021 , there were $\$ 37.1$ million of loans under the deferral and/or forbearance periods consisting of two CRE retail loans in New York. During the first quarter of 2022, the renewal of those two CRE retail loans in New York was completed. All loans that have moved out of forbearance status have resumed regular payments, except for one CRE loan of $\$ 12.1$ million that was transferred to OREO during the third quarter of 2021. In accordance with accounting and regulatory guidance, loans to borrowers benefiting from these measures are not considered TDRs. See "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results Of Operations" included in the Form 10-K for more details on the $\$ 12.1$ million loan transferred to OREO in 2021.

While it is difficult to estimate the extent of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's credit quality, we continue to proactively and carefully monitor the Company's credit quality practices, including examining and responding to patterns or trends that may arise across certain industries or regions.

Potential problem loans, which are accruing loans classified as substandard and are less than 90 days past due, at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, are as follows:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  | December 31, 2021 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |
| Land development and construction loans | \$ | - | \$ | 94 |
| Single-family residential |  | 95 |  | 95 |
| Owner occupied |  | 90 |  | - |
|  |  | 185 |  | 189 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,280 |  | 1,380 |
| Loans to depository institutions and acceptances |  |  |  | - |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts (1) |  | - |  | 13 |
|  | \$ | 1,465 | \$ | 1,582 |

(1) Corresponds to international consumer loans.

At June 30, 2022, total potential problem loans decreased $\$ 0.1$ million, or $7.4 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021. This was mainly due to the paydown of one commercial loan of $\$ 0.1$ million. No new additions of potential problems loans were recorded during the period.

The Company will no longer be deemed an EGC effective as of December 31, 2022. Therefore, adoption of the pending new accounting guidance on CECL, will be required on the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the reporting period ending that date, with retroactive application as of January 1 , 2022, the beginning of the adoption period. See Note 1 to the Company's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-Q for more details on the pending adoption of CECL by the Company.

## Securities

The following table sets forth the book value and percentage of each category of securities at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021. The book value for debt securities classified as available for sale, equity securities and trading securities, represents fair value, and the book value for debt securities classified as held to maturity represents amortized cost.

(1) As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 corporate debt includes $\$ 10.1$ million and $\$ 12.5$ million, respectively, in "investment-grade" quality debt securities issued by foreign corporate entities. The securities' issuers were from Canada in two different sectors at June 30, 2022, and from Canada and Japan in three different sectors at December 31, 2021. The Company limits exposure to foreign investments based on cross border exposure by country, risk appetite and policy. All foreign investments are denominated in U.S. Dollars.
(2) As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, debt securities in the financial services sector issued by domestic corporate entities represent $2.9 \%$ and $3.1 \%$ of our total assets, respectively.
(3) Includes securities issued by U.S. government and U.S. government sponsored agencies.
(4) Includes investments in FHLB and Federal Reserve Bank stock. Amounts correspond to original cost at the date presented. Original cost approximates fair value because of the nature of these investments.

As of June 30, 2022, total securities increased by $\$ 81.2$ million, or $6.1 \%$, to $\$ 1.4$ billion compared to December 31, 2021. The increase in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 was mainly driven by purchases of $\$ 327.2$ million, primarily debt securities available for sale and held to maturity. This was partially offset by: (i) maturities, sales and calls totaling $\$ 151.1$ million, primarily debt securities available for sale, and (ii) net unrealized holding loss on debt securities available for sale of $\$ 88.6$ million attributable to increases in market interest rates during the period.

Debt securities available for sale had net unrealized holding losses of $\$ 73.9$ million and net unrealized holding gains of $\$ 1.1$ million at June 30 , 2022 and December 31 , 2021, respectively. During the six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company recorded net unrealized holding losses of $\$ 88.6$ million which are included in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income for the period. This was attributable to increases in market interest rates during the period which translated into a decline in the estimated fair value of debt securities markets. See Note 3 to the Company's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-Q for more details on the composition of the Company's investment portfolio.

The following tables set forth the book value, scheduled maturities and weighted average yields for our securities portfolio at June 30, 2022 and December 31 , 2021. Similar to the table above, the book value for securities available for sale, equity securities and trading securities is equal to fair market value and the book value for debt securities held to maturity is equal to amortized cost.

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Total |  |  | Less than a year |  |  | One to five years |  |  | Five to ten years |  |  | Over ten years |  |  | No maturity |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield |
| Debt securities available for sale |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Government sponsored enterprise debt | \$ | 427,281 | 2.90 \% | \$ | 234 | 2.29 \% | \$ | 34,906 | 2.47 \% | \$ | 37,972 | 3.51 \% | \$ | 354,169 | 2.88 \% | \$ | - | -\% |
| Corporate debt-domestic |  | 323,964 | 3.48 \% |  | 19,142 | 2.77 \% |  | 51,047 | 2.98 \% |  | 234,105 | 3.58 \% |  | 19,670 | 4.25 \% |  | - | -\% |
| U.S. Government agency debt |  | 355,844 | 2.43 \% |  | 25 | 3.69 \% |  | 3,762 | 2.43 \% |  | 8,461 | 2.20 \% |  | 343,596 | 2.44 \% |  | - | -\% |
| Municipal bonds |  | 1,895 | 2.50 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | 393 | 2.05 \% |  | 1,502 | 2.62 \% |  | - | -\% |
| Corporate debt-foreign |  | 10,052 | 3.64 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | 10,052 | 3.64 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |
| Collateralized loan obligations |  | 4,775 | 3.91 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | 4,775 | 3.91 \% |  | - | -\% |
| U.S. treasury securities |  | 990 | 1.33 \% |  | 990 | 1.33 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |
|  | \$ | 1,124,801 | 2.91 \% | \$ | 20,391 | 2.70 \% | \$ | 89,715 | $2.76 \%$ | \$ | 290,983 | 3.53 \% | \$ | 723,712 | 2.69 \% | \$ | - | -\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities held to maturity | \$ | 238,621 | 3.77 \% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | 7,170 | 2.50 \% | \$ | 13,339 | 2.90 \% | \$ | 218,112 | 3.87 \% | \$ | - | -\% |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 10,767 | -\% |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | 10,767 | -\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Trading securities |  | 103 | 6.90 \% |  | - | - |  | 64 | 6.12 |  | 39 | 8.17\% |  | - | - |  | - | -\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other securities | \$ | 48,187 | 4.37\% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | 二 | -\% | \$ | 二 | -\% | \$ | 48,187 | $4.37 \%$ |
|  | \$ | 1,422,479 | 3.08\% | \$ | 20,391 | 2.70 \% | \$ | 96,949 | 2.74 \% | \$ | 304,361 | 3.50 \% | \$ | 941,824 | 2.96 \% | \$ | 58,954 | 3.57 \% |


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Decemb | , 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Tota |  |  | Less tha |  |  | One to fil |  |  | Five to |  |  | Over ten |  |  | No m |  |
| percentages) |  | Amount | Yield |  | ount | Yield |  | mount | Yield |  | mount | Yield |  | ount | Yield |  | nount | Yield |
| Debt securities available for sale |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Government sponsored enterprise debt | \$ | 450,773 | 2.51 \% | \$ | 3,613 | 1.76\% | \$ | 36,223 | 2.47 \% | \$ | 45,879 | 3.39 \% | \$ | 365,058 | 2.41 \% | \$ | - | -\% |
| Corporate debt-domestic |  | 345,262 | $3.40 \%$ |  | 25,539 | $2.65 \%$ |  | 76,052 | $2.59 \%$ |  | 222,739 | 3.69 \% |  | 20,932 | $4.11 \%$ |  | - | -\% |
| U.S. Government agency debt |  | 361,906 | 2.41 \% |  | 52 | 4.54 \% |  | 4,700 | 2.41 \% |  | 9,617 | 2.00\% |  | 347,537 | 2.42 \% |  | - | -\% |
| Municipal bonds |  | 2,348 | 2.55 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | 486 | 2.08\% |  | 1,862 | 2.67 \% |  | - | -\% |
| Corporate debt-foreign |  | 12,528 | $3.43 \%$ |  | 1,000 | 1.06\% |  | - | -\% |  | 11,528 | $3.64 \%$ |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |
| U.S. treasury securities |  | 2,502 | 0.34\% |  | 2,502 | $0.34 \%$ |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |
|  | s | 1,175,319 | 2.75 \% | s | 32,706 | $2.33 \%$ | s | 116,975 | 2.55\% | \$ | 290,249 | 3.58 \% | \$ | 735,389 | 2.46\% | \$ | - | -\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities held to maturity | S | 118,175 | 2.52\% | S | - | -\% | S | 9,343 | 2.48 \% | \$ | 11,189 | 2.92\% | \$ | 97,643 | 2.48 \% | \$ | - | -\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  | 252 | -\% |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | 252 | -\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other securities | s | 47,495 | 4.17\% | s | - | -\% | s | - | -\% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | 47,495 | 4.17\% |
|  | s | $\xrightarrow{1,341,241}$ | 2.78\% | s | 32,706 | 2.33\% | s | $\underline{ } 126,318$ | 2.54\% | s | 301,438 | 3.56\% | \$ | $\stackrel{\text { 833,032 }}{ }$ | $2.47 \%$ | \$ | $\stackrel{47,747}{ }$ | $4.15 \%$ |

The investment portfolio's weighted average effective duration was 4.9 years at June 30,2022 and 3.6 years at December 31, 2021. The increase in duration was mainly due to actual and expected lower prepayments in our mortgage-backed securities portfolio related to the increase in interest rates in the six months ended June $30,2022$.

## Liabilities

Total liabilities were $\$ 7.4$ billion at June 30, 2022, an increase of $\$ 633.3$ million, or $9.3 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021. This was primarily driven by net increases of: (i) $\$ 572.0$ million, or $10.2 \%$, in total deposits, mainly due to an increase in interest bearing demand deposits; (ii) the issuance of $\$ 30$ million of $4.25 \%$ fixed-to-floating subordinated notes due in 2032 in the first quarter of 2022, and (iii) a net increase of $\$ 20.9$ million, or $2.6 \%$, in FHLB advances, including the addition of $\$ 580.0$ million longterm fix-rate advances which were partially offset by the repayment of $\$ 560.7$ million of these borrowings in the first half of 2022. See "Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" and "Deposits" for more details on the changes of FHLB advances, total deposits and subordinated notes.

## Deposits

Total deposits were $\$ 6.2$ billion at June 30, 2022, an increase of $\$ 572.0$ million, or $10.2 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021. The increase in deposits in the six months ended June 30, 2022 was mainly due to a net increase of $\$ 655.4$ million, or $15.3 \%$, in core deposits, including increases of: (i) $\$ 512.2$ million, or $34.0 \%$, in interest bearing transaction accounts, primarily due to new domestic deposits from escrow accounts and municipalities during the period; (ii) $\$ 115.7$ million, or $9.8 \%$, in noninterest bearing transaction accounts, and (ii) $\$ 27.5$ million, or $1.7 \%$, in savings and money market deposit accounts. The increase in transaction accounts was partially offset by a decrease of $\$ 83.4$ million, or $6.2 \%$, in time deposits, primarily attributable to a $\$ 111.2$ million, or $10.6 \%$, reduction in customer CDs compared to December 31,2021 , as the Company continued to aggressively lower CD rates and focus on increasing core deposits and emphasizing multi-product relationships versus single product higher-cost CDs. Brokered time deposits increased slightly by $\$ 27.8$ million, or $9.6 \%$, compared to December 31,2021 . The increased transaction account balances includes $\$ 704.7$ million, or $16.8 \%$, in higher customer account balances, partially offset by a total decrease of $\$ 49.3$ million in brokered interest bearing and money market deposits. As of June 30 , 2022 total brokered deposits were $\$ 365.8$ million, a decrease $\$ 21.5$ million, or $5.6 \%$, compared to $\$ 387.3$ million at December 31, 2021, as the Company continued to focus on reduced reliance on this source of funding.

We continue to move closer toward achieving our stated deposit growth targets. Our efforts in the area of additions to Treasury Management, Retail and Private Banking teams contributed to increasing deposit levels in the three and six months ended June 30, 2022. See "Our Company- Business Developments" for additional information on new digital platforms.

## Deposits by Country of Domicile

The following table shows deposits by country of domicile of the depositor as of the dates presented and the changes during the period.

| (in thousands, except percentages) | June 30, 2022 |  | December 31, 2021 |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Amount | \% |
| Deposits |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic (1) (2) | \$ | 3,722,433 |  |  | \$ | 3,137,258 | \$ | 585,175 | 18.7 \% |
| Foreign: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Venezuela (3) |  | 1,964,796 |  | 2,019,480 |  | $(54,684)$ | (2.7)\% |
| Others (4) |  | 515,625 |  | 474,133 |  | 41,492 | 8.8 \% |
| Total foreign |  | 2,480,421 |  | 2,493,613 |  | $(13,192)$ | (0.5)\% |
| Total deposits | \$ | 6,202,854 | \$ | 5,630,871 | \$ | 571,983 | 10.2 \% |

[^11]
 customer relationships, generally.
(4) Our other foreign deposits do not include deposits from Venezuelan resident customers.

Our domestic deposits increased $\$ 585.2$ million, or $18.7 \%$, in the six months ended June 30 , 2022, primarily driven by the aforementioned increase in interest bearing demand deposit accounts.

During the six months ended June 30 , 2022, total foreign deposits decreased by $\$ 13.2$ million, or $0.5 \%$, primarily driven by a decrease of $\$ 54.7$ million, or $2.7 \%$, in deposits from customers domiciled in Venezuela. This was partially offset by an increase of $\$ 41.5$ million, or $8.8 \%$, in deposits from countries other than Venezuela, primarily driven by our efforts to grow deposits from customers in those other markets.

## Core Deposits

Our core deposits were $\$ 4.9$ billion and $\$ 4.3$ billion as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. Core deposits represented $79.8 \%$ and $76.2 \%$ of our total deposits at those dates, respectively. The increase of $\$ 655.4$ million, or $15.3 \%$, in core deposits in the six months ended June 30,2022 was mainly driven by the previously mentioned increase in interest bearing demand deposits. Core deposits consist of total deposits excluding all time deposits.

## Brokered Deposits

We utilize brokered deposits and, as of June 30 , 2022, we had $\$ 365.8$ million in brokered deposits, which represented $5.9 \%$ of our total deposits at that date. As of June 30 , 2022 , brokered deposits were down $\$ 21.5$ million, or $5.6 \%$, compared to $\$ 387.3$ million as of December 31, 2021, mainly due to a decline in brokered money market and interest bearing demand deposits. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, brokered deposits included time deposits of $\$ 317.6$ million and $\$ 289.8$ million, respectively, and third party interest bearing demand and money market deposits of $\$ 48.2$ million and $\$ 97.5$ million, respectively. The Company has not historically sold brokered CDs in denominations over $\$ 100,000$.

## Large Fund Providers

In the first quarter of 2022, the Company changed its definition of large fund providers to include only third party relationships with balances over $\$ 20$ million. As of December 31, 2021 and in prior periods, large fund providers were defined as third party deposit relationships with balances over $\$ 10$ million. At June 30,2022 and December 31, 2021, third-party customer relationships with balances of over $\$ 20$ million, included fourteen and eleven deposit relationships, respectively, with total balances of $\$ 844.3$ million and $\$ 376.3$ million, respectively. The increase in large fund providers in the six months ended June 30, 2022 compared to December 31, 2021 was mainly driven by new domestic deposits from escrow accounts and municipalities during the period.

## Large Time Deposits by Maturity

The following table sets forth the maturities of our time deposits with individual balances equal to or greater than $\$ 100,000$ as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021:

| (in thousands, except percentages) | June 30, 2022 |  |  | December 31, 2021 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less than 3 months | \$ | 198,497 | 26.5 \% | \$ | 261,779 | 31.1 \% |
| 3 to 6 months |  | 103,164 | 13.8 \% |  | 134,709 | 16.0 \% |
| 6 to 12 months |  | 236,706 | 31.6 \% |  | 153,695 | 18.3 \% |
| 1 to 3 years |  | 203,592 | 27.2 \% |  | 281,366 | 33.5 \% |
| Over 3 years |  | 7,446 | 0.9 \% |  | 8,902 | 1.1 \% |
| Total | \$ | 749,405 | 100.0 \% | \$ | 840,451 | 100.0 \% |

## Short-Term Borrowings

In addition to deposits, we use short-term borrowings from time to time, such as FHLB advances and borrowings from other banks, as a source of funds to meet the daily liquidity needs of our customers and fund growth in earning assets. Short-term borrowings have maturities of 12 months or less as of the reported period-end. There were no outstanding short-term borrowings at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

The following table sets forth information about the outstanding amounts of our short-term borrowings at the close of, and for the six months ended June 30 , 2022 and year ended December 31, 2021. There were no repurchase agreements outstanding as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { June 30, } \\ 2022 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\underset{2021}{\text { December } 31, ~}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |
| Outstanding at period-end | \$ | 104,566 | \$ | - |
| Average amount |  | 34,849 |  | 28,273 |
| Maximum amount outstanding at any month-end |  | 104,566 |  | 130,000 |
| Weighted average interest rate: |  |  |  |  |
| During period |  | 0.81 \% |  | 0.36 \% |
| End of period |  | 0.81 \% |  | - \% |

## Return on Equity and Assets

The following table shows annualized return on average assets, return on average equity, and average equity to average assets ratio for the periods presented:

|  | Three Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  | Six Months Ended June 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| (in thousands, except percentages and per share data) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income attributable to the Company | \$ | 7,674 | \$ | 15,962 | \$ | 23,624 | \$ | 30,421 |
| Basic earnings per common share |  | 0.23 |  | 0.43 |  | 0.69 |  | 0.81 |
| Diluted earnings per common share (1) |  | 0.23 |  | 0.42 |  | 0.68 |  | 0.81 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Average total assets | \$ | 7,849,230 | \$ | 7,680,491 | \$ | 7,778,524 | \$ | 7,714,039 |
| Average stockholders' equity |  | 744,110 |  | 789,640 |  | 771,095 |  | 786,631 |
| Net income attributable to the Company / Average total assets (ROA) |  | 0.39 \% |  | 0.83 \% |  | 0.61 \% |  | 0.80 \% |
| Net income attributable to the Company / Average stockholders' equity (ROE) |  | 4.14 \% |  | 8.11 \% |  | 6.18 \% |  | 7.80 \% |
| Average stockholders' equity / Average total assets ratio |  | 9.48 \% |  | 10.28 \% |  | 9.91 \% |  | 10.20 \% |

(1) In the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022, potential dilutive instruments consisted of unvested shares of restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance share units. S ee Note 19 to our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements in this Form $10-\mathrm{Q}$ for details on the dilutive effects of the issuance of restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance share units on earnings per share for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021.

During the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022, basic and diluted earnings per share decreased compared to same periods one year ago, mainly due to lower net income earned. This was partially offset by lower weighted average number of basic and diluted shares primarily as a result of our capital structure optimization efforts.

## Capital Resources and Liquidity Management

## Capital Resources

Stockholders' equity is influenced primarily by earnings, dividends, if any, and changes in accumulated other comprehensive income or loss (AOCI/AOCL) caused primarily by fluctuations in unrealized holding gains or losses, net of taxes, on debt securities available for sale and derivative instruments. AOCI or AOCL are not included in stockholders' equity for purposes of determining our capital for bank regulatory purposes.

Total stockholders' equity was $\$ 711.5$ million as of June 30 , 2022, a decrease of $\$ 120.4$ million, or $14.5 \%$, compared to $\$ 831.9$ million as of December 31 , 2021. This decrease was primarily driven by: (i) an aggregate of $\$ 72.1$ million of Class A common stock repurchased in the first half of 2022, under the Class A repurchase programs launched in 2021 and 2022; (ii) after-tax net unrealized holding losses of $\$ 66.1$ million from the change in the market value of debt securities available for sale as a result of the increase of approximately over 150 basis points recorded in index market rates during the six months ended June 30, 2022; and (iii) $\$ 6.2$ million of dividends declared and paid by the Company in the first half of 2022. These decreases were partially offset by net income of $\$ 23.6$ million in the first half of 2022 .

## Non-controlling Interest

The Company records net loss attributable to non-controlling interests in its condensed consolidated statement of operations equal to the percentage of the economic or ownership interest retained in the interest of Amerant Mortgage, and presents non-controlling interests as a component of stockholders' equity on the consolidated balance sheets. Equity attributable to the non-controlling interest was a net loss of $\$ 1.9$ million as of June 30,2022 , compared to a net loss of $\$ 2.6$ million as of December 31 , 2021 . In the three and six months ended June 30, 2022, net loss attributable to the non-controlling interest was approximately $\$ 100$ thousand and $\$ 1.2$ million, respectively.

Non-controlling interests on the consolidated financial statements included a $49 \%$ non-controlling interest of Amerant Mortgage since May 2021, when this subsidiary commenced its operations, through March 30, 2022. Beginning March 31, 2022, the minority interest share changed from $49 \%$ to $42.6 \%$. This change had no material impact to the Company's financial condition or results of operations as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2022. In addition, in the three months ended June 30, 2022, the Company increased its ownership interest in Amerant Mortgage to $80 \%$ from $57.4 \%$. This change was the result of: (i) two former principals of Amerant Mortgage surrendering their interest in Amerant Mortgage to the Company, when they became full time employees of the Bank (the "Transfer of Subsidiary Shares From Non-controlling Interest"), and (ii) an additional contribution made by the Company of $\$ 1$ million, in cash, to Amerant Mortgage in the three months ended June 30, 2022. As a result of the Transfer of Subsidiary Shares From Non-controlling Interest, the Company reduced its additional paid-in capital by a total of $\$ 1.9$ million with a corresponding increase to the equity attributable to non-controlling Interest.

## Common Stock Transactions

Class A Common Stock Repurchases and Cancellation of Treasury Shares. In January 2022, the Company repurchased an aggregate of 652,118 shares of Class A common stock at a weighted average price of $\$ 33.96$ per share, under the Class A Common Stock Repurchase Program. The aggregate purchase price for these transactions was approximately $\$ 22.1$ million, including transaction costs. On January 31, 2022, the Company announced the completion of the Class A Common Stock Repurchase Program.

Also, on January 31, 2022, the Company announced the New Common Stock Repurchase Program pursuant to which the Company may purchase, from time to time, up to an aggregate amount of $\$ 50$ million of its shares of Class A common stock. In the first half of 2022, the Company repurchased an aggregate of $1,602,887$ shares of Class A common stock at a weighted average price of $\$ 31.14$ per share, under the New Common Stock Repurchase Program. The aggregate purchase price for these transactions was approximately $\$ 49.9$ million, including transaction costs. On May 19, 2022, the Company announced the completion of the New Class Common Stock Repurchase Program.

For more information about these repurchase programs, see Note 17 to the Company's consolidated financial statements on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021.

In the first half of 2022, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the cancellation of all shares of Class A common stock repurchased in the first half of 2022 . As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, there were no shares of Class A common stock held as treasury stock.

Dividends. On January 19, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of $\$ 0.09$ per share of the Company's Class A common stock. The dividend was paid on or before February 28, 2022 to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 11, 2022. The aggregate amount in connection with this dividend was $\$ 3.2$ million.

On April 14, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of $\$ 0.09$ per share of the Company's Class A common stock. The dividend was paid on May 31, 2022 to shareholders of record at the close of business on May 13, 2022. The aggregate amount in connection with this dividend was $\$ 3.0$ million.

## Liquidity Management

The Company's liquidity position includes cash and cash equivalents of $\$ 354.1$ million at June 30,2022 , compared to $\$ 274.2$ million at December 31,2021 .

At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had $\$ 830.5$ million and $\$ 980.0$ million, respectively, of outstanding advances from the FHLB. At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had an additional $\$ 1.5$ billion and $\$ 1.4$ billion, respectively, of available borrowing capacity under FHLB facilities. In the three and six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company repaid $\$ 530.0$ million in callable FHLB advances, and borrowed $\$ 550.0$ million in longer-term advances, to extend the duration of this portfolio and lock-in fixed interest rates.

There were no other borrowings as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

We also have available uncommitted federal funds lines with several banks, and had $\$ 102.7$ million and $\$ 105.0$ million of availability under these lines at June 30 , 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

On March 9, 2022, the Company entered into a Subordinated Note Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary Amerant Florida Bancorp Inc., and qualified institutional buyers pursuant to which the Company sold and issued $\$ 30.0$ million aggregate principal amount of its $4.25 \%$ Fixed-to-Floating Rate Subordinated Notes due March 15, 2032. Net proceeds were $\$ 29.1$ million, after estimated direct issuance costs of approximately $\$ 0.9$ million. Unamortized direct issuance cost are deferred and amortized over the term of the Subordinated Notes of 10 years. These Subordinated Notes are unsecured, subordinated obligations of the Company and rank junior in right of payment to all of the Company's current and future senior indebtedness. The Subordinated Notes have been structured to qualify as Tier 2 capital of the Company for regulatory capital purposes, and rank equally in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness. See Note 9 "Subordinated Notes" in the Company's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-Q for more details.

We and our subsidiary, Amerant Florida, are corporations separate and apart from the Bank and, therefore, must provide for our own liquidity. Historically, our main source of funding has been dividends declared and paid to us and Amerant Florida by the Bank, while the Company issued the Senior Notes in 2020. The Company, which is the issuer of the Senior Notes, held cash and cash equivalents of $\$ 70.0$ million as of June 30, 2022 and $\$ 23.8$ million as of December 31, 2021, in funds available to service its Senior Notes and Subordinated Notes and for general corporate purposes, as a separate stand-alone entity. Our subsidiary, Amerant Florida, which is an intermediate bank holding company, the obligor on our junior subordinated debt and the guarantor of the Senior Notes and Subordinated Notes, held cash and cash equivalents of $\$ 7.0$ million as of June 30, 2022 and $\$ 6.3$ million as of December 31, 2021, in funds available to service its junior subordinated debt and for general corporate purposes, as a separate standalone entity.

We have not provided summarized financial information for the Company and Amerant Florida as we do not believe it would be material information since the assets, liabilities and results of operations of the Company and Amerant Florida are not materially different from the amounts reflected in the consolidated financial statements of the Company.

## Amerant Florida Merger

On July 20, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors approved an intercompany transaction of entities under common control, pursuant to which the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Amerant Florida, would merge with and into the Company, with the Company as sole survivor (the "Amerant Florida Merger"). In connection with the Amerant Florida Merger, the Company will assume all assets and liabilities of Amerant Florida, including its direct ownership of the Bank, the common capital securities issued by the 5 trust subsidiaries, and the junior subordinated debentures issued by Amerant Florida and related agreements. The Amerant Florida Merger will have no impact to the Company's consolidated financial condition and results of operations. See Note 10 to the Company's consolidated financial statements on the Form 10-K, for additional information on the common capital securities issued by the 5 trust subsidiaries, and the junior subordinated debentures. The Amerant Florida Merger is not subject to regulatory approvals. The Company expects to effect the Amerant Florida Merger in the third quarter of 2022.

## Subsidiary Dividends

There are statutory and regulatory limitations that affect the ability of the Bank to pay dividends to the Company. These limitations exclude the effects of AOCI. Management believes that these limitations will not affect the Company's ability, and Amerant Florida's ability, to meet their ongoing short-term cash obligations. See "Supervision and Regulation" in the Form 10-K.

In January and April 2022, the Boards of Directors of the Bank and Amerant Florida approved the payment of cash dividends of $\$ 40$ million and $\$ 34$ million, respectively on each date, by the Bank to Amerant Florida and in the same amounts by Amerant Florida to Amerant Bancorp.

[^12]
## Regulatory Capital Requirements

The Company's consolidated regulatory capital amounts and ratios are presented in the following table:

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Actual |  |  | Required for Capital Adequacy Purposes |  |  | Regulatory Minimums To be Well Capitalized |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount |  | Ratio | Amount |  | Ratio | Amount |  | Ratio |
| June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total capital ratio | \$ | 891,818 | 13.21 \% | \$ | 539,935 | 8.00 \% | \$ | 674,919 | 10.00 \% |
| Tier 1 capital ratio |  | 808,934 | 11.99 \% |  | 404,951 | 6.00 \% |  | 539,935 | 8.00 \% |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio |  | 808,934 | 10.25 \% |  | 315,706 | 4.00 \% |  | 394,633 | 5.00 \% |
| Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) |  | 747,907 | 11.08 \% |  | 303,713 | 4.50 \% |  | 438,697 | 6.50 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total capital ratio | \$ | 934,512 | 14.56 \% | \$ | 513,394 | 8.00 \% | \$ | 641,742 | 10.00 \% |
| Tier 1 capital ratio |  | 862,962 | 13.45 \% |  | 385,045 | 6.00 \% |  | 513,394 | 8.00 \% |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio |  | 862,962 | 11.52 \% |  | 299,746 | 4.00 \% |  | 374,683 | 5.00 \% |
| Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) |  | 801,907 | 12.50 \% |  | 288,784 | 4.50 \% |  | 417,133 | 6.50 \% |

The Bank's consolidated regulatory capital amounts and ratios are presented in the following table:

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Actual |  |  | Required for Capital Adequacy Purposes |  |  | Regulatory Minimums to be Well Capitalized |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount |  | Ratio | Amount |  | Ratio | Amount |  | Ratio |
| June 30, 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total capital ratio | \$ | 856,800 | 12.73 \% | \$ | 538,441 | 8.00 \% | \$ | 673,051 | 10.00 \% |
| Tier 1 capital ratio |  | 803,115 | 11.93 \% |  | 403,830 | 6.00 \% |  | 538,441 | 8.00 \% |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio |  | 803,115 | 10.23 \% |  | 313,937 | 4.00 \% |  | 392,421 | 5.00 \% |
| Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) |  | 803,115 | 11.93 \% |  | 302,873 | 4.50 \% |  | 437,483 | 6.50 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| December 31, 2021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total capital ratio | \$ | 957,852 | 14.94 \% | \$ | 512,780 | 8.00 \% | \$ | 640,976 | 10.00 \% |
| Tier 1 capital ratio |  | 886,301 | 13.83 \% |  | 384,585 | 6.00 \% |  | 512,780 | 8.00 \% |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio |  | 886,301 | 11.84 \% |  | 299,466 | 4.00 \% |  | 374,332 | 5.00 \% |
| Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) |  | 886,301 | 13.83 \% |  | 288,439 | 4.50 \% |  | 416,634 | 6.50 \% |

## Tangible Common Equity Ratio and Tangible Book Value Per Common Share

Tangible common equity ratio and tangible book value per common share arenon-GAAP financial measures, used to explain our results to shareholders and the investment community, and in the internal evaluation and management of our businesses. Our management believes that these non-GAAP financial measures and the information they provide are useful to investors since these measures permit investors to view our performance using the same tools that our management uses to evaluate our past performance and prospects for future performance. Tangible common equity is calculated as the ratio of common equity less goodwill and other intangibles divided by total assets less goodwill and other intangible assets. Other intangible assets consist of, among other things, mortgage servicing rights and are included in other assets in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

The following table is a reconciliation of the Company's tangible common equity and tangible assets, non GAAP financial measures, to total equity and total assets, respectively, as of the dates presented:

| (in thousands, except percentages, share data and per share amounts) | June 30, 2022 |  | December 31, 2021 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stockholders' equity | \$ | 711,450 | \$ | 831,873 |
| Less: goodwill and other intangibles ${ }^{(1)}$ |  | $(22,808)$ |  | $(22,528)$ |
| Tangible common stockholders' equity | \$ | 688,642 | \$ | 809,345 |
| Total assets |  | 8,151,242 |  | 7,638,399 |
| Less: goodwill and other intangibles ${ }^{(1)}$ |  | $(22,808)$ |  | $(22,528)$ |
| Tangible assets | \$ | 8,128,434 | \$ | 7,615,871 |
| Common shares outstanding |  | 33,759,604 |  | 35,883,320 |
| Tangible common equity ratio |  | 8.47 \% |  | 10.63 \% |
| Stockholders' book value per common share | \$ | 21.07 | \$ | 23.18 |
| Tangible stockholders' book value per common share | \$ | 20.40 | \$ | 22.55 |

(1) Other intangible assets include mortgage servicing rights of $\$ 0.9$ million and $\$ 0.6$ million at June 30 , 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively, which are included in other assets in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The following table shows the outstanding balance of our off-balance sheet arrangements as of the end of the periods presented. Except as disclosed below, we are not involved in any other off-balance sheet contractual relationships that are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition, a change in our financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources. For more details on the Company's off-balance sheet arrangements, see Note 18 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in the Form 10-K.

| thousands) | June 30, 2022 |  | December 31, 2021 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| mmitments to extend credit | \$ | 917,158 | 899,016 |
| tters of credit |  | 17,345 | 32,107 |
|  | \$ | 934,508 | 931,123 |

## Contractual Obligations

In the normal course of business, we and our subsidiaries enter into various contractual obligations that may require future cash payments. Significant commitments for future cash obligations include capital expenditures related to operating leases, and other borrowing arrangements. Set forth below are significant changes to our existing contractual obligations previously disclosed in the Form $10-\mathrm{K}$. Other than the changes discussed herein, there have been no material changes to the contractual obligations previously disclosed in the Form 10-K.

In the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022, the Company repaid $\$ 350.0$ million and $\$ 530.0$ million, respectively, in callable FHLB advances, and borrowed $\$ 200.0$ million and $\$ 550.0$ million, respectively, in longer-term advances to extend the duration of this portfolio and lock-in fixed rates.

In the six months ended June 30, 2022, total time deposits decreased by $\$ 83.4$ million, or $6.2 \%$, mainly as a result of a decrease in customer time depositsSee "Deposits" for additional information

In the three months ended June 30, 2022, we completed a private placement of $\$ 30.0$ million of $4.25 \%$ fixed-to-floating rate subordinated notes due 2032. See "Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" for more details.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

For our critical accounting policies and estimates disclosure,see the Form 10-K where such matters are disclosed for the Company's latest fiscal year ended December 31, 2021.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements. There are no recently issued accounting pronouncements that have recently been adopted by us. For a description of accounting standards issued that are pending adoption, including the Company's plan for the adoption of the Current Expected Credit Losses on financial instruments ("CECL") guidance, see Note 1 "Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" in the Company's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-Q.

## ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We believe interest rate and price risks are the most significant market risks impacting us. We monitor and evaluate these risks using sensitivity analyses to measure the effects on earnings, equity and the available for sale portfolio mark-to-market exposure, of changes in market interest rates. Exposures are managed to a set of limits previously approved by our Board of Directors and monitored by management. See discussions below for material changes in our market risk exposure as compared to those discussed in our Form 10-K, Part II, Item 7A, "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" and our Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2022, Part I, Item 3, "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk",

## Earnings Sensitivity

The following table shows the sensitivity of our net interest income as a function of modeled interest rate changes:

(1) Represents the change in net interest income, and the percentage that change represents of the base scenario net interest income. The base scenario assumes (i) flat interest rates over the next 12 months, (ii) that total financial instrument balances are kept constant over time and (iii) that interest rate shocks are instant and parallel to the yield curve, for the various interest rates and indices that affect our net interest income.

Net interest income in the base scenario, increased to approximately $\$ 260$ million in June 30,2022 compared to $\$ 217.0$ million in December 31, 2021. This increase is mainly due to: (i) higher floating loan rates on existing loans due to higher short term market rates repricing higher through the quarter; (ii) high cost maturing time deposits repricing to lower rates; (iii) the growth in the indirect lending portfolio that has average net fixed yields close to $7 \%$, and (iv) the growth in the size of the balance sheet as total assets increased $\$ 512.8$ million, or $6.7 \%$, in the first half of 2022 compared to December 31. 2021.

The Company periodically reviews the scenarios used for earnings sensitivity to reflect market conditions.

## Economic Value of Equity (EVE) Analysis

The following table shows the sensitivity of our EVE as a function of interest rate changes as of the periods presented:

|  | Change in equity ${ }^{(1)}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | June 30, | December 31, |
|  | 2022 | 2021 |
| Change in Interest Rates (Basis points) |  |  |
| Increase of 200 | (2.70)\% | (9.60) \% |
| Increase of 100 | (0.10)\% | (3.23) \% |
| Decrease of 25 | 0.90 \% | 0.16 \% |
| Decrease of $50{ }^{(2)}$ | 1.60 \% | - \% |
| Decrease of $100{ }^{(2)}$ | (0.60)\% | - \% |

 interest income
(2) We resumed modeling this scenario in 2022 due to its higher probability in light of rising interest rates.

The improvements in the sensitivity of EVE from changes in interest rates as of June 30, 2022 for the 200 and 100 basis point increase buckets are principally attributed to the balance sheet becoming more asset sensitive compared to December 31, 2021. During the periods reported, the modeled effects on the EVE remained within established Company risk limits.

## Available for Sale Portfolio mark-to-market exposure

The Company measures the potential change in the market price of its investment portfolio, and the resulting potential change on its equity for different interest rate scenarios. This table shows the result of this test as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021:

|  | Change in market value ${ }^{(1)}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | June 30, |  | December 31, |  |
| (in thousands) | 2022 |  | 2021 |  |
| Change in Interest Rates |  |  |  |  |
| (Basis points) |  |  |  |  |
| Increase of 200 | \$ | $(129,848)$ | \$ | $(108,280)$ |
| Increase of 100 |  | $(65,757)$ |  | $(50,320)$ |
| Decrease of 25 |  | 16,077 |  | 10,811 |
| Decrease of 50 |  | 31,802 |  | 21,439 |
| Decrease of $100{ }^{(2)}$ |  | 61,285 |  | - |

[^13]The average duration of our investment portfolio increased to 4.9 years at June 30, 2022 compared to 3.6 years at December 31, 2021.The increase in duration was mainly due to lower expected prepayment speeds recorded in our mortgage-backed securities portfolio in light of rising interest rates. Additionally, the floating rate portfolio increased to $15.3 \%$ at June 30, 2022 from 10.6\% at December 31, 2021.

## Limits Approval Process

The following table sets forth information regarding our interest rate sensitivity due to the maturities of our interest bearing assets and liabilities as of June 30 , 2022. This information may not be indicative of our interest rate sensitivity position at other points in time.

| (in thousands except percentages) | 022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Total |  | Less than one year |  | One to three years |  | Four to Five Years |  | More than five years |  | Non-rate |  |
| Earning Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ | 354,055 | \$ | 309,581 | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | 44,474 |
| Securities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt available for sale |  | 1,124,801 |  | 194,707 |  | 179,398 |  | 174,780 |  | 575,916 |  | - |
| Debt held to maturity |  | 238,621 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 238,621 |  | - |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  | 10,767 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 10,767 |
| Federal Reserve and FHLB stock |  | 48,187 |  | 37,159 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 11,028 |
| Trading securities |  | 103 |  | 103 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loan portfolio-performing ${ }^{(1)}$ |  | 5,822,231 |  | 4,022,170 |  | 884,490 |  | 564,176 |  | 351,395 |  | - |
| Earning Assets | \$ | 7,598,765 | \$ | 4,563,720 | \$ | 1,063,888 | \$ | 738,956 | \$ | 1,165,932 | \$ | 66,269 |
| Liabilities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest bearing demand deposits | \$ | 2,019,661 | \$ | 2,019,661 | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - |
| Saving and money market |  | 1,629,830 |  | 1,629,830 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Time deposits |  | 1,254,409 |  | 920,617 |  | 263,106 |  | 61,460 |  | 9,226 |  | - |
| FHLB advances |  | 830,524 |  | 105,000 |  | 575,524 |  | 150,000 |  | - |  | - |
| Senior Notes |  | 59,052 |  | - |  | - |  | 59,052 |  | - |  | - |
| Subordinated Notes |  | 29,199 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 29,199 |  | - |
| Junior subordinated debentures |  | 64,178 |  | 64,178 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Interest bearing liabilities | \$ | 5,886,853 | \$ | 4,739,286 | \$ | 838,630 | \$ | 270,512 | \$ | 38,425 | \$ | - |
| Interest rate sensitivity gap |  |  |  | $(175,566)$ |  | 225,258 |  | 468,444 |  | 1,127,507 |  | 66,269 |
| Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap |  |  |  | $(175,566)$ |  | 49,692 |  | 518,136 |  | 1,645,643 |  | 1,711,912 |
| Earnings assets to interest bearing liabilities (\%) |  |  |  | 96.3 \% |  | 126.9 \% |  | 273.2 \% |  | 3,034.3 \% |  | N/M |

[^14]
## ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

## Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company maintains a set of disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms. Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) are effective as of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report on Form $10-\mathrm{Q}$ to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

## Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

## Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by Rule 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act that occurred during the period covered by this Form 10-Q that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

## ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are, from time to time, in the ordinary course, engaged in litigation, and we have a small number of unresolved claims pending. In addition, as part of the ordinary course of business, we are parties to litigation involving claims to the ownership of funds in particular accounts, the collection of delinquent accounts, credit relationships, challenges to security interests in collateral and foreclosure interests, that are incidental to our regular business activities. While the ultimate liability with respect to these other litigation matters and claims cannot be determined at this time, we believe that potential liabilities relating to pending matters are not likely to be material to our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. Where appropriate, reserves for these various matters of litigation are established, under FASB ASC Topic 450, Contingencies, based in part upon management's judgment and the advice of legal counsel.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

For detailed information about certain risk factors that could materially affect our business, financial condition or future resultsee "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1 A of the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021 (the "Form 10-K") and Part II, Item 1A of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022. Other than the risk factor set forth below, there have been no material changes to the risk factors previously disclosed in the Form 10-K and the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March $31,2022$.

## Liquidity risks could affect our operations and jeopardize our financial condition and certain funding sources could increase our interest rate expense.

Liquidity is essential to our business. An inability to raise funds through deposits, borrowings, proceeds from loan repayments or sales, and other sources could have a substantial negative effect on our liquidity. Our funding sources include deposits (core and non-core), federal funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements, short-and long-term debt, the Federal Reserve Discount Window (Discount Window) and Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta, or FHLB, advances. We also maintain a portfolio of securities that can be used as a source of liquidity.

A substantial portion of our liabilities consist of deposit accounts that are payable on demand or upon several days' notice, including deposit accounts from Large Fund Providers (third-party customer relationships with balances of over $\$ 20$ million). We also use brokered deposits and wholesale funding, which not only increases our liquidity risk but could also increase our interest rate expense and potentially increase our deposit insurance costs. Institutions that are less than well-capitalized may be unable to raise or renew brokered deposits under the prompt corrective action rules. See "Supervision and Regulation-Capital Requirements." in the Form 10-K.

Any significant restriction or disruption of our ability to obtain funding from these or other sources could have a negative effect on our ability to satisfy our current and future financial obligations, which could materially affect our financial condition or results of operations. Our access to funding sources in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our activities on terms which are acceptable to us could be impaired by factors that affect us specifically or the financial services industry or the economy in general, including but not limited to: a downturn in economic conditions in the geographic markets in which we operate or in the financial or credit markets in general; increases in interest rates; the liquidity needs of our depositors as well as competition for deposits; the availability of sufficient collateral that is acceptable to the FHLB and the Federal Reserve Bank, fiscal and monetary policy; and regulatory changes. In addition, our ability to otherwise borrow money or issue and sell debt will depend on a variety of factors such as market conditions, the general availability of credit, our credit ratings, and our credit capacity.

Alternative funding to deposits may carry higher costs. If we are required to rely more heavily on more expensive and potentially less stable funding sources or if additional financing sources are unavailable or are not available on acceptable terms, our profitability, liquidity, and prospects could be adversely affected.

The Company is an entity separate and distinct from the Bank. The Federal Reserve Act, Section 23A, limits our ability to borrow from the Bank, and the Company generally relies on dividends paid from the Bank for funds to meet its obligations, including under its outstanding junior subordinated debentures, senior notes and subordinated notes. The Bank's ability to pay dividends is limited by law and may be limited by regulatory action to preserve the Bank's capital adequacy. Any such limitations could adversely affect the Company's liquidity.

## ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

The following table provides information regarding repurchases of the Company's common stock by the Company during the three months ended June 30 , 2022:

| Period | (a) | (b) |  | (c) | (d) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Total Number of Shares |  | Paid | Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs ${ }^{(1)}$ |  | Value of Yet Be he Current (2) |
| April 1 - April 30 | 194,855 | \$ | 29.78 | 194,855 | \$ | 11,525,135 |
| May 1 - May 31 | 416,670 |  | 27.45 | 416,670 |  | - |
| June 1-June 30 | - |  | - | - |  |  |
| Total | 611,525 | \$ | 28.19 | 611,525 | \$ | - |

(1) On January 31, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the New Common Stock Repurchase Program pursuant to which the Company may purchase, from time to time, up to an aggregate amount of $\$ 50$ million of its shares of Class A common stock. Repurchases under the New Common Stock Repurchase Program may be made in the open market, by block purchase, in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise in compliance with Rule 10b-18 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Repurchases of the Company's shares of Class A common stock (and the timing thereof) will depend upon market conditions, regulatory requirements, other corporate liquidity requirements and priorities and other factors as may be considered in the Company's sole discretion. Repurchases may also be made pursuant to a trading plan under Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, which would permit shares to be repurchased when the Company might otherwise be precluded from doing so because of self-imposed trading blackout periods or other regulatory restrictions. The New Common Stock Repurchase Program does not obligate the Company to repurchase any particular amount of Class A common stock and may be suspended or discontinued at any time without notice. On May 19, 2022, the Company announced the completion of the New Class A Common Stock repurchase program.
(2) The amount reflected in column (d) corresponds to the maximum dollar value of shares that may yet be purchased under the New Common Stock Repurchase Program described in footnote (1) above.

## ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

None.

## ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

## ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

## ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

| Exhibit <br> Number | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3.1 | Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended, of Amerant Bancorp Inc., effective April 14, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K. filed on April 14, 2022). |
| 10.1 | 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K, filed on June 8, 2022. |
| 31.1 | Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by Gerald P. Plush, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer. |
| 31.2 | Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by Carlos Iafigliola, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. |
| 32.1 | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by Gerald P. Plush, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer. * |
| 32.2 | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by Carlos Iafigliola, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. * |
| 101.INS | XBRL Instance Document |
| 101.SCH | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document |
| 101.CAL | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document |
| 101.LAB | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document |
| 101.PRE | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document |
| 101.DEF | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document |
| 104 | Cover Page Interactive Data (embedded within XBRL documents) |

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

## AMERANT BANCORP INC

(Registrant)

| Date: | July 29,2022 | By: | /s/Gerald P. Plush <br> Date:$\quad$ July 29,2022 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

AMERANT BANCORP INC.<br>\section*{EXHIBIT 31.1}<br>CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO<br>RULE 13a-14 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,<br>AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO<br>SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

## CERTIFICATION

I, Gerald P. Plush, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Amerant Bancorp Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and $15 \mathrm{~d}-15(\mathrm{e})$ ) and internal control over financial reporting (as
defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 29, 2022
/s/ Gerald P. Plush

## Gerald P. Plush

Chairman, President and
Chief Executive Officer

## AMERANT BANCORP INC. EXHIBIT 31.2 <br> CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO <br> RULE 13a-14 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, <br> AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

## CERTIFICATION

I, Carlos Iafigliola, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Amerant Bancorp Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and $15 \mathrm{~d}-15(\mathrm{e})$ ) and internal control over financial reporting (as
defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 29, 2022
/s/ Carlos Iafigliola
Carlos Iafigliola
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

## AMERANT BANCORP INC.

 EXHIBIT 32.1
## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO

18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Amerant Bancorp Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2022, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as of the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Gerald P. Plush, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to $\S 906$ of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:
(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: July 29, 2022
s/ Gerald P. Plush
Gerald P. Plush
Chairman, President and
Chief Executive Officer

## AMERANT BANCORP INC.

 EXHIBIT 32.2
## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO

18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Amerant Bancorp Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2022, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as of the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Carlos Iafigliola, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 , as adopted pursuant to $\S 906$ of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:
(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: July 29, 2022
/s/ Carlos Iafigliola
Carlos Iafigliola
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer


[^0]:    (1) Loans held for sale in connection with Amerant Mortgage's ongoing business
    (2) Remained current and in accrual status as of June 30, 2022

[^1]:    1) Average using trailing four quarter balances
[^2]:    (1) As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, includes a multiple loan relationship with a South Florida customer consisting of CRE, owner occupied and commercial loans totaling $\$ 8.3$ million and $\$ 9.1$ million, respectively. This TDR consisted of extending repayment terms and adjusting future periodic payments which resulted in no additional reserves. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, this relationship included two residential loans totaling $\$ 1.4$ million and one commercial loan of $\$ 0.7$ million, which were not modified. During 2020 , the company charged off $\$ 1.9$ million against the ALL associated with this commercial loan relationship. The Company believes the specific reserves associated with these loans, which total $\$ 0.5$ million and $\$ 0.8$ million at June 30 , 2022 and December 31 , 2021, respectively, are adequate to cover probable losses given current facts and circumstances.

[^3]:    (1) Income from interest rate swaps and other derivative transactions with customers. The Company incurred expenses related to derivative transactions with customers of $\$ 2.0$ million and $\$ 0.2$ million in the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and $\$ 3.1$ million and $\$ 0.2$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which are included as part of noninterest expenses under professional and other services fees.
    (2) Changes in cash surrender value of BOLI are not taxable.
    (3) Includes: (i) net gain on sale of debt securities of $\$ 1.3$ million in the three months ended June 30, 2021, and $\$ 49$ thousand and $\$ 4.2$ million in the six months ended June 30 , 2022 and 2021 , respectively, (ii) unrealized losses of $\$ 2.6$ million and unrealized gains of $\$ 22$ thousand in the three months ended June 30,2022 and 2021, respectively, and unrealized losses of $\$ 1.9$ million and $\$ 0.4$ million in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, related to the change in fair value of marketable equity securities not held for trading.
    (4) Net unrealized gains and losses related to uncovered interest rate caps with clients.
    (5) Includes mortgage banking revenue related to Amerant Mortgage of $\$ 2.4$ million and $\$ 3.1$ million in the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022, respectively, primarily consisting of gain on sale of loans, gain on loans market valuation, other fees and smaller sources of income. Other sources of income in the periods shown include income from foreign currency exchange transactions with customers

[^4]:    (1) In the three and six month periods ended June 30,2022 , includes $\$ 0.7$ million and $\$ 1.4$ million, respectively, of severance expenses, mainly in connection with the restructuring of business lines and the elimination of certain support functions. In the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2021, includes $\$ 3.3$ million of severance expenses, mainly related to the departure of the Company's COO and elimination of various support function positions.
    (2) In the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, includes ROU asset impairment charges of $\$ 1.6$ million and $\$ 0.8$ million, respectively, in connection with the closure of a branch in Pembroke Pines, Florida in 2022, and the close of our NY loan production office in 2021. In addition, in the six months ended June 30, 2022, includes $\$ 47$ thousand related to the lease termination of a branch in Fort Lauderdale, Florida in 2021.
    (3) Beginning in the three months ended March 31, 2022, rental income associated with the subleasing of portions of the Company's headquarters building is presented as a reduction to rent expense under lease agreements under occupancy and equipment cost (included as

[^5]:     loans, excluding the allowance for loan losses. At June 30, 2022 and

[^6]:    (1) Mostly comprised of loans secured by cash or U.S. Government securities
    (2) Includes customers' overdraft balances totaling $\$ 5.9$ million and $\$ 0.6$ million as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.
    (3) Includes indirect lending loans purchased with an outstanding balance of $\$ 477.3$ million and $\$ 297.0$ million at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the outstanding balance of indirect lending loans includes unamortized premiums paid of $\$ 13.0$ million and $\$ 9.1$ million, respectively.
    (4) Secured by real estate properties located in the U.S.
    (5) International customers' overdraft balances were de minimis at each of the dates presented.

[^7]:    (1) Loans held for sale in connection with Amerant Mortgage's ongoing business.
    (2) Remained current and in accrual status as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

[^8]:    (1) Includes mortgage loans for single-family residential properties located in the U.S. totaling $\$ 54.0$ million and $\$ 64.6$ million as of June 30 , 2022 and December 31 , 2021, respectively.
    (2) Includes loans to borrowers in other countries which do not individually exceed one percent of total assets in any of the reported periods.
    (3) Consists of outstanding principal amounts, net of cash collateral, cash equivalents or other financial instruments totaling $\$ 53.5$ million and $\$ 21.1$ million as of June 30 , 2022 and December 31 , 2021, respectively.

[^9]:    (1) Includes loan modifications that met the definition of TDRs that may be performing in accordance with their modified loan terms. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, non-performing TDRs include $\$ 8.3$ million and $\$ 9.1$ million, respectively, in a multiple loan relationship to a South Florida borrower.
    (2) As of December 31, 2021, includes $\$ 9.1$ million in a commercial relationship placed in nonaccrual status during the second quarter of 2020 . During the third quarters of 2021 and 2020 , the Company charged off $\$ 5.7$ million and $\$ 19.3$ million, respectively, against the allowance for loan losses as result of the deterioration of this commercial relationship. In addition, in connection with this loan relationship, the Company collected a partial principal payment of $\$ 4.8$ million in the fourth quarter of 2021. Furthermore, In the second quarter of 2022, the Company collected an additional partial principal payment of $\$ 5.5$ million and charged off the remaining balance of $\$ 3.6$ million against the allowance for loans losses. Therefore, as of June 30, 2022, there were no outstanding balances associated with this loan relationship.
    (3) In the first quarter of 2022, the Company collected a partial payment of around $\$ 9.8$ million on one commercial nonaccrual loan of $\$ 12.4$ million. Also, in the first quarter of 2022 , the Company charged-off the remaining balance of this loan of $\$ 2.5$ million against its specific reserve at December 31, 2021.
    (4) Includes transactions in which the debtor or customer is domiciled outside the U.S., but where all collateral is located in the U.S.
    (5) Loans past due 90 days or more but still accruing.

[^10]:    (1) There are no loans categorized as a "Loss" as of the dates presented.
    (2) As of December 31, 2021, includes $\$ 9.1$ million in a commercial relationship placed in nonaccrual status during the second quarter of 2020. During the third quarters of 2021 and 2020 , the Company charged off $\$ 5.7$ million and $\$ 19.3$ million, respectively, against the allowance for loan losses as a result of the deterioration of this commercial relationship. In addition, in connection with this loan relationship, the Company collected a partial principal payment of $\$ 4.8$ million in the fourth quarter of 2021 . Furthermore, in the second quarter of 2022, the Company collected an additional partial principal payment of $\$ 5.5$ million and charged off the remaining balance of $\$ 3.6$ million against the allowance for loan losses. Therefore, as of June 30,2022 , there were no outstanding balances associated with this loan relationship.

[^11]:    (1) Includes brokered deposits of $\$ 365.8$ million and $\$ 387.3$ million at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.
    (2) Domestic deposits, excluding brokered, increased $\$ 606.7$ million, or $22.1 \%$, compared to December 31, 2021.

[^12]:    Based on our current outlook, we believe that net income, advances from the FHLB, available other borrowings and any dividends paid to us and Amerant Florida by the Bank will be sufficient to fund liquidity requirements for at least the next twelve months.

[^13]:     affect our net interest income.
    (2) We resumed modeling this scenario in 2022 due to its higher probability in light of rising interest rates in 2022.

[^14]:    (1) "Loan portfolio-performing" excludes $\$ 25.2$ million of non-performing loans (non-accrual loans and loans 90 days or more past-due and still accruing).

    N/M Not meaningful

